

DIGITAL PERFORMER 4.11, XPHRAZE 1.1, AND 7 MORE REVIEWS

Electronic Musician®

www.emusician.com

March 2004

SMOKIN' Condensers

7 SMALL-DIAPHRAGM MICS
UNDER \$1,100

**RECORDING DIALOG
IN THE PERSONAL STUDIO**

**CREATIVE TECHNIQUES
FOR TRACKING ACOUSTIC GUITAR**

#BXNMDSF *****AUTO** SCH 5-DIGIT 03060
#03060GRS990LN005# AUG 2004 ECMN 153
JEFFREY H GERSTEIN 9F
PEAK XV PRODUCTIONS S0338
99 LUND RD
NASHUA NH 03060-4234

**FRANK TALK
FROM FILIPETTI**

A PRIMEDIA Publication



EXTREME
PERFORMANCE
ENHANCER



TRITON
LE

TRITON
EXTREME

TRITON
STUDIO



➤ INTRODUCING THE NEW, TOTALLY RIPPED TRITON EXTREME WORKSTATION.

The new TRITON Extreme is bursting with 160MB of samples, 120-note polyphony and thousands of new and classic Korg sounds guaranteed to get your cardio kickin'. Our patented Valve Force technology pumps out real tube-driven tone that goes from warm to snarling. Dual USB ports make audio CD burning, data storage and direct computer file sharing fast and easy. As the newest member of the team, TRITON Extreme sports the same versatile Open Sampling System, powerful sequencing, dual arpeggiators, large Touchview display and performance control that have made TRITON the unchallenged big kid on the block. It's everything TRITON – taken to the Extreme.

KORG
www.korg.com

Register your TRITON Extreme warranty online and get the second year free! See korg.com/register for details. Check out the hot new TRITON sound library CDs at the Korg dealer nearest you.

© 2004 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • (516) 333-8737

PURE



PERFORMANCE

The sleek TRITON Le workstation delivers all the performance wallop of its legendary TRITON brethren in a leaner, meaner package. With new and classic sounds galore, a 16-track sequencer, dual polyphonic arpeggiators, SmartMedia™ storage, and a powerful sampling option, you'll wonder where the "trimming" came in — until you look at the price.

"That keyboard has inspired me to write three new tunes alone in the past month. One of the songs that is going to be on my new record was literally written in five minutes due to inspiration by the TRITON Le." —Eric Johnson

"If you don't have ducats to shell out for a full-blown TRITON, the Le model may look quite attractive to you. And it should. The TRITON Le gives you every bit of synth horsepower available on any other TRITON synth." —Keyboard Magazine

KORG
www.korg.com

Register your TRITON Le warranty online and get the second year free! See korg.com/register for details.
Check out the hot new TRITON sound library CDs at the Korg dealer nearest you.
© 2004 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • (516) 333-8737

TRITON
Le

TRITON
EXTREME

TRITON
STUDIO

The BR-Series to the 16th power.

Introducing the BR-1600CD Digital Recording Studio.

16 tracks with 256 V-Tracks for recording take after take.

Features include a killer built-in effects engine taken from our cool BOSS GT-6, vocal pitch correction to ensure your vocals will always be in tune, programmable drum

and bass machines, and USB for easy PC connection. The BR-1600CD also features 8 XLR inputs so now you can record your

whole band simultaneously! Then, once you're done, burn a CD with the built-in CD burner. What are you waiting for?



Yes you counted right, there's eight XLR inputs.



BOSS[®]
www.BossUS.com

ONYX

PREMIUM ANALOG MIXERS
W/ PERKINS EQ* & FIREWIRE OPTION

All Onyx mixers have a built-in Talkback section with onboard mic.



Mackie's Onyx Development Team was comprised of veteran analog and digital engineers from the great Pacific Northwest (aka Woodinville, Wash). As a side note, this is the first time the elusive Viking Santa has been captured on film.

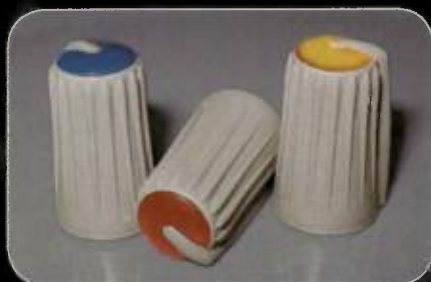


Engineering Director Chris Jubien puts an early Onyx prototype through its paces. Chris is from Canada, where he often tests audio gear in igloos.

Perkins

EQ

The Onyx 1220, 1620 and 1640 start with Mackie's new Onyx mic preamps, which meet or surpass any standalone mic preamp on the market in terms of pure fidelity and headroom (and yes, we have the specs to prove it). Next up is our completely new Perkins EQ circuitry, a "neo classic" 3- and 4-band design which gives you the sweet musicality of British EQ with greater filter control and minimum phase shift (plus a true hardware EQ bypass).



Two months to design a knob? Yep. Onyx knobs feature a more comfortable contoured shape with tapered top, smoother grip and a high-profile beak so you can almost mix blind.



FireWire

In addition to balanced direct outputs on every channel via dual DB-25 connectors (a first for any small-format analog mixer), you can outfit each Onyx mixer with an optional FireWire I/O card, which lets you stream either 12 or 16 independent channels of 24-bit/96k audio, plus a stereo mix, directly to your Mac or PC. You can also monitor a stereo mix via FireWire from your computer, making our Onyx Series mixers superb audio interfaces to your digital world... or any other world you plan to rule.



**15 YEARS AGO,
MACKIE INTRODUCED
A WORKHORSE.**

**THIS YEAR,
WE UNLEASH OUR
NEW STALLIONS.**

ONYX
PREMIUM ANALOG MIXERS
W/ PERKINS EQ* & FIREWIRE OPTION



☎ 800.258.6883 (Toll free within U.S.)
☎ 425.487.4333 (Outside U.S.)
✉ info@mackie.com

MACKIE.
www.mackie.com

FEATURES

36 RECORDING DIALOG FOR THE DIGITAL ARTS

Recording dialog for multimedia, documentaries, video games, and local filmmakers is a terrific way to earn money with your personal studio. What's more, you can do the job with just a few choice pieces of gear and a decent-sounding recording space. In this article, **EM** delves into the how-tos of capturing the spoken word.

By Nick Peck

46 COVER STORY: SMOKIN' CONDENSERS

Small-diaphragm condensers are bread-and-butter mics in nearly every studio. We compare and evaluate seven midpriced models: the AKG C 480 B/CK-61 ULS; the Audio-Technica AT4051a; the Josephson Series Four C42; the Neumann KM 184; the Pearl TL 66; the Schoeps U.S. Stereo Set; and the T.H.E. KA-04/KR-2C.

By Myles Boisen

66 PRODUCTION VALUES: FRANK TALK FROM FILIPETTI

Grammy Award-winning producer and engineer Frank Filipetti has worked on everything from Korn's latest CD to orchestral dates to recording tribal music in Botswana's Kalahari desert. In this freewheeling interview, Filipetti gives advice about miking drum kits, determining the difference between good and bad leakage, using polar patterns to your advantage, and much more.

By Maureen Droney



Cover photo by Dave Bishop



DEPARTMENTS

10 FIRST TAKE

14 LETTERS

22 WHAT'S NEW

130 AD INDEX

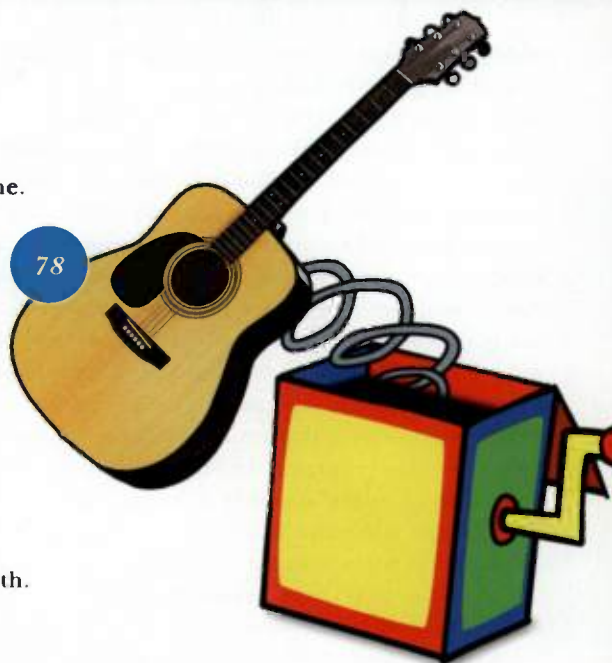
132 MARKETPLACE

137 CLASSIFIEDS

Electronic Musician® (ISSN 0884-4720) is published monthly except semimonthly in January by PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc., 9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212 (www.primediabusiness.com). This is Volume 20, Issue 4, March 2004. One-year (13 issues) subscription is \$40; outside of the U.S. it's \$75. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to **Electronic Musician**, P.O. Box 1929, Marion, OH 43306. Periodicals postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS, and additional mailing offices. Canadian GST #R129597951. Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement No. 40597023. Canada return address: DP Global Mail, 4960-2 Walker Road, Windsor, ON N9A 6J3.

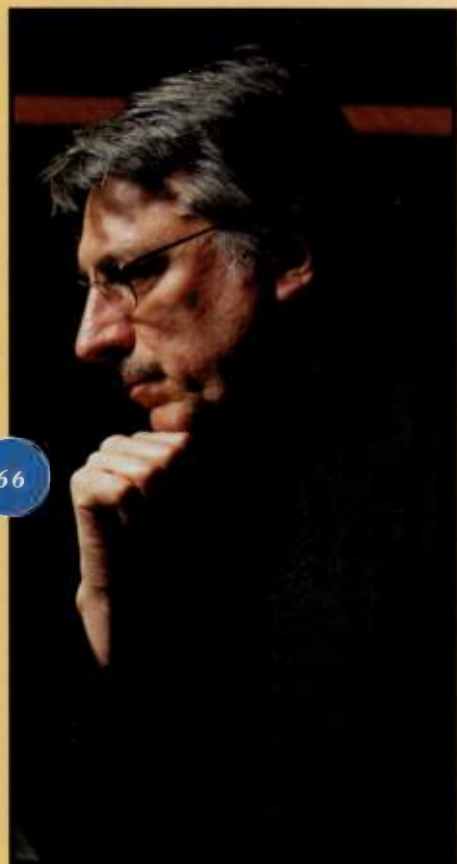
COLUMNS

- 32 TECH PAGE: Getting Found**
A new software program can help people find your music online.
- 34 PRO/FILE: Band on the Run**
Kinky records *Atlas* at home, on the road, and in the jungle.
- 78 RECORDING MUSICIAN: Recording Outside the Box**
Alternate methods for recording acoustic guitar.
- 86 SQUARE ONE: Tricks for Tracks**
Learn the basics of using MIDI and see what it can do for you.
- 146 FINAL MIX: Where Do You Want to Go in This Life?**
Follow your natural inclinations when pursuing your career path.



REVIEWS

- 96 MOTU Digital Performer 4.11 (Mac OS X)**
digital audio sequencer
- 106 APOGEE Mini-Me and Mini-DAC**
mic preamp/ADC and DAC
- 112 ROGER LINN DESIGN AdrenaLinn II**
effects processor
- 118 FOCUSRITE ISA 428 Pro Pack**
mic preamp
- 122 STEINBERG XpHraze 1.1 (Mac/Win)**
software synthesizer
- 126 QUICK PICKS:** Brian Moore Guitars iGuitar 8.13 electric guitar with 13-pin pickup; ToadWorks Death Rattle guitar-amp emulator; eLab *Smokers Delight* (audio/WAV/REX) sample library; PrimeSounds *A Funky Future* (audio/WAV/REX) sample library



Guiding the Blind

In many cultures, music making is a widely recognized form of employment for the blind. I don't imagine that blind people are any more musically talented than sighted people, but because their other options have traditionally been more limited, those who had musical talent have more often been encouraged. Today, the rise of computer technology and the personal recording studio appears to be a double-edged sword for blind musicians. On the one hand, computer technology and the Internet offer the possibility of increased independence. On the other hand, most music software relies on a graphical user interface, and if you can't see the screen, navigating a GUI can be a nightmare.

The good news is that on the Windows platform, there are at least two good screen-reading programs. Among other things, these screen readers use a speech synthesizer to "speak" onscreen text in any standard Windows application, providing blind people with much more access. At least some Windows music applications can use screen readers to make their products more accessible to blind users.

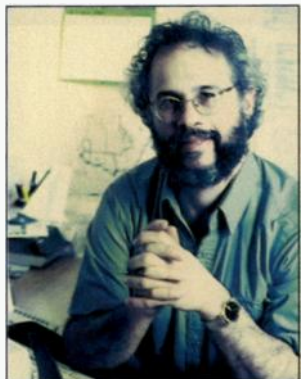
The bad news is that no comparable screen reader has been released for Mac OS X. And even where basic enabling technologies for the blind exist, few music-software developers are actively pursuing it. That could and should change.

Let's start with the positive. JAWS, from Dancing Dots (www.dancingdots.com), is a screen-reading program for Windows. That includes reading pop-up text labels triggered by a mouse rollover, for instance, to identify tools. Synapse Adaptive's Windows Eyes (www.synapseadaptive.com) is another screen reader for Windows.

If a program has a text-driven interface, a blind person equipped with a screen-reading program can hear the text and navigate the program. For example, Sony Pictures Digital Networks' Sound Forge offers an invisible text window that screen readers can "see" but sighted users can't. Keystroke equivalents let you navigate the program without mousing, a boon for blind folks as well as sighted users. As a result, blind musicians can get around Sound Forge without the developer having to alter the GUI.

Fortunately, JAWS's scripting language allows you to customize it to work with nonstandard and proprietary software, so if a music program has the right hooks (such as standard code identifiers for controls and windows), you can script JAWS to create a voice interface for it. David Pinto's CakeTalk for Sonar and Sibelius Speaking are sophisticated JAWS scripts that provide access to Cakewalk's digital audio sequencer and Sibelius's music-notation program, two applications that are particularly accessible to the blind. Both scripts are available from Dancing Dots.

So a few Windows developers have made a good start. Following their lead, more signal-processing plug-ins, soft instruments, looping tools, and all sorts of educational and entry-level music programs should also be made accessible to the blind. Apple should find or develop a capable screen reader for Mac OS X comparable to JAWS for Windows. Blind musicians have long been noteworthy members of the music scene; let's give them every chance to contribute.



DAN PHILLIPS

Editor in Chief

– Steve Oppenheimer, soppenheimer@primediabusiness.com

Managing Editor

– Patricia Hammond, phammond@primediabusiness.com

Senior Editors

– Mike Levine, mlevine@primediabusiness.com

– Gino Robair, grobair@primediabusiness.com

Associate Editors

– Dennis Miller, emeditorial@primediabusiness.com

– David Rubin, emeditorial@primediabusiness.com

– Geary Yelton, emeditorial@primediabusiness.com

Assistant Editor

– Matt Gallagher, mgallagher@primediabusiness.com

Senior Copy Editor

– Anne Smith, asmith@primediabusiness.com

Contributing Editors – Michael Cooper, Mary Cosola,

Marty Cutler, Larry the O, George Petersen,

Rob Shrock, Scott Wilkinson

Web Administrator

– Dan Cross

Group Art Director

– Dmitry Panich, dpanich@primediabusiness.com

Art Director

– Laura Williams, llwilliam@primediabusiness.com

Associate Art Director

– Mike Cruz, mcruez@primediabusiness.com

Informational Graphics – Chuck Dahmer

Senior Vice President

– Peter May, pmay@primediabusiness.com

Publisher

– Dave Reik, dreik@primediabusiness.com

Associate Publisher

– Joe Perry, jerry@primediabusiness.com

East Coast Advertising Manager

– Jeff Donnenwerth, jdonnenwerth@primediabusiness.com

Northwest/Midwest Advertising Manager

– Greg Sutton, gsutton@primediabusiness.com

Southwest Advertising Manager

– Mari Deetz, mdeetz@primediabusiness.com

Sales Assistant

– Anthony Gordon, agordon@primediabusiness.com

Marketing Director

– Christen Pocock, cpocock@primediabusiness.com

Marketing Manager

– Angela Muller Rehm, arehm@primediabusiness.com

Marketing Trade Show Coordinator

– Megan Koehn, mkoehn@primediabusiness.com

Classifieds/Marketplace Advertising Director

– Robin Boyce-Trubitt, rboyce@primediabusiness.com

West Coast Classified Sales Associate

– Kevin Blackford, kblackford@primediabusiness.com

East Coast Classified Sales Associate

– Jason Smith, jessmith@primediabusiness.com

Classifieds Production Coordinator

– Mary Mitchell, mmitchell@primediabusiness.com

Group Production Manager

– Melissa Langstaff, mlangstaff@primediabusiness.com

Advertising Production Coordinator

– Jennifer Hall, jhall@primediabusiness.com

Group Audience Marketing Director

– Philip Semler, psemler@primediabusiness.com

Audience Marketing Managers

– Craig Diamantine, cdiamantine@primediabusiness.com

– Jef Linson, jlinson@primediabusiness.com

Human Resources/Office Manager

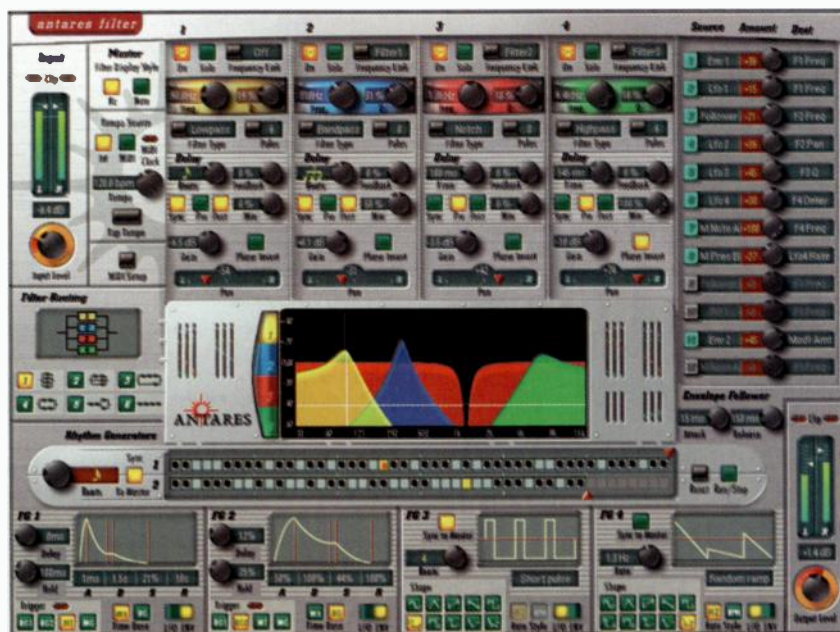
– Julie Nave-Taylor, jnave-taylor@primediabusiness.com

Receptionist/Office Coordinator

– Lara Duchnick, lduchnick@primediabusiness.com

Introducing Antares Filter

QUAD RHYTHMIC MULTIMODE FILTERS



HERE'S WHAT YOU GET:

- >> Four warm, analog-sounding stereo multimode filters
- >> Lowpass, highpass, bandpass and notch modes
- >> Variable slope: 12dB/oct – 48dB/oct
- >> Four independent delay sections
- >> Multiple filter routing options
- >> Four Envelope Generators and four multi-shape LFOs
- >> Envelope Follower
- >> Two Rhythm Generators
- >> Powerful Modulation Matrix
- >> Extensive MIDI control
- >> Every time-based parameter syncable to internal master tempo or MIDI Clock
- >> Tracks (or entire mixes) that pulse with life and character

Think of it as the audio equivalent of a brilliant surgeon — who's a really good dancer.

Antares's new Filter plug-in gives you everything you need to shape your tracks with surgical precision or animate them with an almost limitless variety of tempo-synced rhythmic effects.

SONIC SURGERY

At the core of Filter are four stereo multimode filters that provide all the warmth and smoothness you'd expect from classic analog filters. With low-pass, highpass, bandpass and notch modes, variable cutoff slope, four independent delay sections, and a variety of filter routing options, you'll have the power to create dynamic filter effects that range from extremely subtle to just plain extreme.

FEETS, GIT MOVIN'

To really get you dancing, Filter includes two drum-machine style Rhythm Generators for loop-based grooves or complex polyrhythms. And to make sure everybody stays in step, every time-based parameter—from tempos, to delay times to envelope rates—can be locked to Filter's internal master tempo or your host's MIDI clock.

Filter will be available for RTAS (Mac+PC), VST (Mac+PC), MAS and DirectX. Check it out at your local Antares dealer or drop by our web site to download a fully functional demo.

Then get out your scalpel and your tap shoes and prepare to have some serious fun.



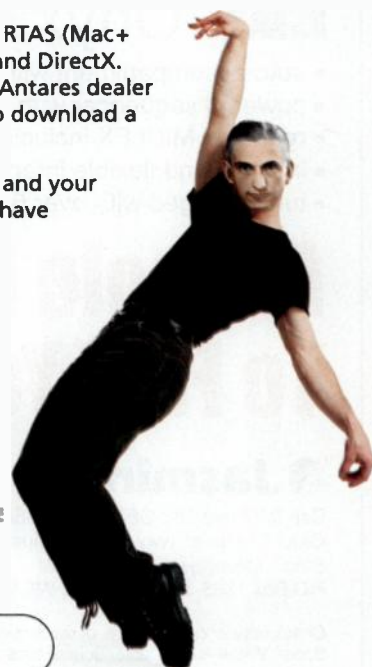
A DANCING STURGEON?

CONTROL FREQ

Since filters sound the coolest when they're whizzing around, we've given Filter a modulation section that would make many a full-blown synthesizer jealous. Pretty much everything that matters can be modulated. Control sources include four multi-shape LFOs, four Envelope Generators with delay and hold times, two Rhythm Generators, an envelope follower and a slew of MIDI controllers. All routed through a Mod Matrix with more than enough patches to get yourself into serious trouble.



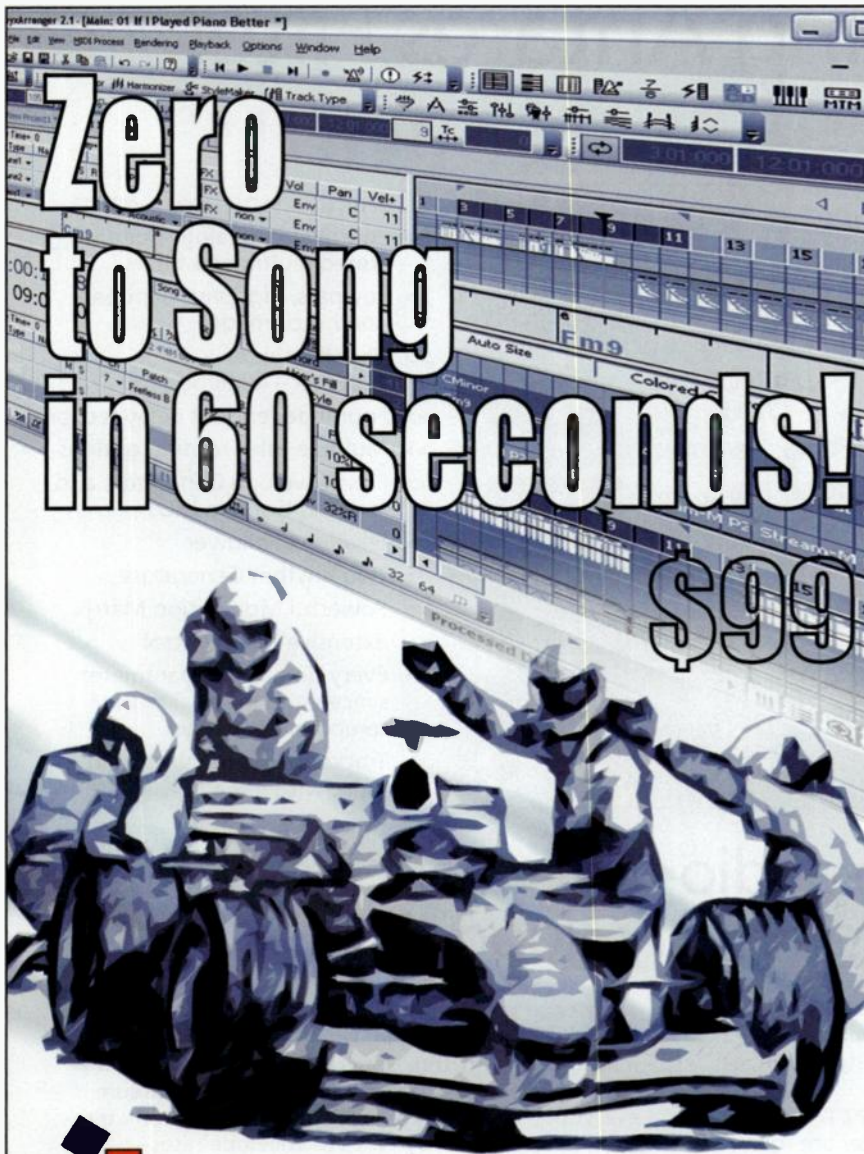
WHERE THE FUTURE'S
STILL WHAT IT USED TO BE



1.0 ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 231 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066 USA
voice: 831 461 7800 | info@antarestech.com | www.antarestech.com



©2003 Antares Audio Technologies. No fish were harmed in the design of this ad.
All Antares plug-ins are certified isinglass-free.



Onyx Arranger 2.1 Windows*

- auto-accompaniment without boundaries
- powerful sequencer with an auto-arrangement engine
- real-time MIDI FX including the NTONYX Modeler
- intuitive and flexible interface in a sophisticated environment
- turbocharged with over 500 styles

A Whole New Way To Fuel Your Creativity!

Jasmine Music Technology

Call Toll Free: 888-GET-ONYX (888-438-6699)
Order Online at: www.JasmineMusic.net
Email: sales@jasminemusic.net
P.O.Box 1385, Mercer Island, WA 98040

Check out our complete line of revolutionary music software including Style Enhancer, MFX Plugins for Sonar, Virtual Audio Cable, SoundFonts and GigaSounds, Stylizer, StyleMorpher, and the MIDIMatrix

PRIMEDIA

Business Magazines & Media

Chief Operating Officer

— Jack Condon, jcondon@primediabusiness.com

Executive Vice President

— John French, jfrench@primediabusiness.com

PRIMEDIA Business-to-Business Group

— 745 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10151

Chief Executive Officer

— Martin Maleska, martin.maleska@primedia.com

PRIMEDIA Inc.

Chairman

— Dean Nelson, dean.nelson@primedia.com

President and Chief Executive Officer

— Kelly Conlin, kelly.conlin@primedia.com

Vice Chairman & General Counsel

— Beverly Chell, beverly.chell@primedia.com

Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices: 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608, USA. (510) 653-3307.

SUBSCRIBER CUSTOMER SERVICE: To subscribe, change your address, or check on your current account status, go to www.emusician.com and click on Customer Service for fastest service. Or e-mail ecmn@kable.com, call toll-free (800) 245-2737 or (740) 382-3322, or write to P.O. Box 1929, Marion, OH, 43306.

REPRINTS: Contact Wright's Reprints to purchase quality custom reprints or e-prints of articles appearing in this publication at (877) 652-5295 ((281) 419-5725 outside the U.S. and Canada). Instant reprints and permissions may be purchased directly from our Web site; look for the iCopyright tag appended to the end of each article.

BACK ISSUES: Back issues are available for \$10 each by calling (800) 245-2737 or (740) 382-3322.

LIST RENTAL: Please direct all inquiries to Marie Briganti at primedia@statistics.com.

PHOTOCOPIES: Authorization to photocopy articles for internal corporate, personal, or instructional use may be obtained from the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) at (978) 750-8400. Obtain further information at www.copyright.com.

ARCHIVES AND MICROFORM: This magazine is available for research and retrieval of selected archived articles from leading electronic databases and online search services, including Factive, Lexis-Nexis, and ProQuest. For microform availability, contact ProQuest at (800) 521-0600 or (734) 761-4700, or search the Serials in Microform listings at www.proquest.com.

PRIVACY POLICY: Your privacy is a priority to us. For a detailed policy statement about privacy and information dissemination practices related to Primedia Business Magazines & Media products, please visit our Web site at primediabusiness.com.

CORPORATE OFFICE: PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc., 9800 Metcalf, Overland Park, KS 66212 — (913) 341-1300 — primediabusiness.com

COPYRIGHT 2004

PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



Printed in the USA.

Also publishers of *Mix*®, *Remix*®, *Music Education Technology*®, *Computer Music Product Guide*®, *Personal Studio Buyer's Guide*®, and *Digital Home Keyboard Guide*®.

11

WAYS TO PLAY BERKLEE THIS SUMMER

Five Week Performance Program

Songwriting Workshop

Brass Weekend

Saxophone Weekend

Music Production Workshop

Bass Lines

String Fling

The Business of Music

Guitar Sessions

Berklee in L.A.

World Percussion Festival



2004

BERKLEE
SUMMER
PROGRAMS

berklee.edu

Berklee
college of
music

Music on a different scale.

617.747.8870 or toll free 877.BERKLEE

BERKLEE SUMMER PROGRAMS__1140 BOYLSTON STREET__BOSTON, MA 02215

E-MAIL: summer@berklee.edu



PREACHING TO THE CHOIR

You hit the nail firmly on the head with your December 2003 "Final Mix" ("Pay You Back with Interest"), and it rings clear as a choir! As a musician, recordist, and producer for more than 20 years, I've experienced the spiritual payoff you speak of, as well as the compromises and letting go. Thanks for mixing it so well into such a resonant piece!

John A. Hadden
Resting Lion Studio
Huntington, Vermont

SPLITTING SIGNALS

The article "Creative Looping" in your December 2003 issue says on page 30 that real-time tape flanging was "developed at the Abbey Road Studio." Actually, the 1959 Toni Fisher hit "The Big Hurt" features this type of flanging (using two tape recorders simultaneously), and that was about five or six years before Abbey Road Studios.

James White
via e-mail

LOOPS, SCHMOOPS

I just finished reading Len Sasso's "Creative Looping" article in the December 2003 issue.

I make my own samples by adding real instruments or sounds. I'm a guitar play-

er who would rather play an actual instrument. Don't get me wrong; I use Propellerhead Reason 2.5 and Sonic Foundry Acid 4.0, and I record on a PC-based DAW running Steinberg Cubase SX. I am by no means a technophobe, although I still prefer analog to digital.

In this digital age, what's being created is less music, and more noise. All the quantize and swing buttons in the world can't compare to a real drummer who has feeling and style. I mean no disrespect to Len Sasso, but I'm going to plug my Fender Telecaster into my Marshall amp and play some real music.

Steve Nemeth
Dual Impact Studios

RESTORATION ON A BUDGET

Although "Noise Busters" (July 2003) is an informative article on cleaning up audio, you should have considered mentioning GoldWave audio-editing software for Windows, as well. I don't have a lot of money, so I use Coyote Electronics' Groove Mechanic for quick cleanup; GoldWave for more detailed, manual cleanup; and Jens Fangmeier's Feurio for most of my CD burning.

Depending on the time one wants to spend on restoration, you can obtain very good results using "low end" software, as defined in your article.

Greg M.
via e-mail

WHAT'S THE FREQUENCY?

I restore LPs (et al.) on the side, and your review of shareware and freeware applications for multiple platforms ("Noise Busters," July 2003) is second to none. Keep up the good work!

I have two questions about RIAA frequency compensation on LPs. It seems the playback and recording response curves are nearly linear and inverse on recording and playback. First, are there any leftovers on the output from a turntable (through a receiver) that would need to be analyzed or removed? Second, if there are any leftovers, what can be done to use or remove them?

RIAA frequency compensation is discussed online at http://cylindersontheweb.tripod.com/sonic_restoration.htm.

Dave Lees
Fixsonic.com

Author Oliver Masciarotte replies: Dave—The RIAA's emphasis and de-emphasis characteristics are indeed inverse but far from linear in the frequency domain. Linear response would appear as a straight line on a frequency versus amplitude graph.

First, RIAA emphasis and de-emphasis can be applied either in the analog or digital domain. As with any emphasis/de-emphasis stage, it is included to pre-equalize the signal to better match or compensate for the characteristics of the transmission channel—in this case a phonograph record, which has poor low-frequency headroom and poor high-frequency noise characteristics. Before EQ was used largely for creative purposes, equalizers got their name from this ability to "equalize," or fix, a signal prior to transmission.

Most analog communications standards, including noise reduction, television, radio, and tape, employ emphasis on encode and de-emphasis on decode. Also, as with 15 and 30 ips tape, 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ and 78 rpm records have different emphasis curves tailored to their individual characteristics. Back to your question: if the de-emphasis is performed in the analog domain, there can be a mismatch between the ideal filter

Why **Cubase**?

It's the **Sound**

Whether you rap like **OutKast**,
score like **Hans Zimmer**,
swing like **Teddy Riley**,
or rock like **Godsmack**,
Your **sound** is priority number one.

Pros like these trust Steinberg's
32-bit float-point **audio engine**,
full **latency compensation**,
true **multi-channel** audio chain
and high quality **plug-ins**
to craft their **sound**.

Shouldn't **you**?



Cubase SX 2.0 Mac and PC - **It's the sound**

See the complete list of new features at www.steinbergusa.net

 **steinberg**
Creativity First

Visit us on the Web at www.emusician.com,
the online home of Electronic Musician.

Online this month:

Current issue contents

Get text files for every story.

EM article archives

Download the text of past features,
columns, and reviews—for free!

EM Web Clips

The Web Clips icon at
the end of various articles
indicates that we have provided
supplemental multimedia files for those
stories. The files will be posted on the
first day of each month.



Online News and Features

Get the latest scoop on the most up-to-date
topics in the industry, including information
about hot technologies.

Services for EM readers:

Free reader service! Our reader-service card
is now online. Get the product information you
need directly from manufacturers.

You can subscribe to *Electronic Musician*
or get help with your existing subscription.

response of the specification and the real-world performance of an RC circuit that makes up the so-called compensation network. Usually, the mismatch is proportional to the cost of the electronics, because cheap, mass-produced parts are often way out of spec while hand-matched, fancy components can very closely match the desired EQ curve. In the digital domain, it's easier to "get it right," since there are fewer variables.

Because you usually don't have access to the original pristine signal, you have no way of knowing how much your result deviates from the original. But, with thoughtful choice of tools, you can do the least damage. Most mastering/restoration folks I know choose to transfer from the phonograph cartridge directly into an A/D, then perform the de-emphasis in the digital domain using a IIR filter built for that purpose.

For analog or digital de-emphasis, careful product designers pay attention to the filter's frequency and phase response to minimize distortion during processing. Better-quality DAWs, like my Sonic Studio HD system, have minimal-phase distortion, RIAA de-emphasis characteristics in their filter setting's menu.

LCD OR CRT?

I need some advice concerning my choice of monitor(s) for a Mac-based home studio. The two questions I'm wrestling with are:

1. LCD versus CRT. I like the lower cost of CRT monitors but am concerned they will contribute noise to my system.
2. What is the consensus concerning the use of two monitors? I know some who are quite happy with one large monitor, but I'd like some expert advice.

David Arney

via e-mail

Former EM associate editor David Rubin replies: David—Ultimately, the choice between the traditional CRT and the newer LCD monitors must be based on your working style, workplace requirements, and budget.

As you point out, CRTs are often much less expensive than LCDs, when comparing similar viewing areas. But large CRTs (the kind needed for DAWs, sequencers, and other audio software) are enormously heavy. A dual-monitor CRT setup with a 20-inch displays adds some serious weight to your desktop and presents a sizable footprint.

LCDs are lighter, take up less desktop space, and generate much less heat. In my small studio, the heat factor alone was enough to make me switch to LCDs. They're also easier to move around and reposition, which helps when rearranging your system.

But LCDs have their own drawbacks. For starters, LCDs have a narrower viewing angle, both vertically and horizontally, than CRTs. Move too far outside of the sweet spot, and the color balance and contrast suffer appreciably. If you think you'll often be viewing the monitor from way off to the side, consider a CRT, which looks bright and clear from almost any angle. However, this gap has closed somewhat, and many LCDs now offer viewing angles as wide as 160 degrees.

CRTs still offer better contrast (which especially affects how they display shades of black) and better color purity than LCDs. LCD technology has improved significantly, though, so the differences are subtle. Furthermore, LCDs are much brighter than CRTs.

In addition, many people don't realize that LCDs have a "native" resolution (typ-

ically the highest resolution), and text and other onscreen characters may look unusually coarse or fuzzy when viewed at lower (even slightly lower) resolutions. I haven't found that to be a problem; I just run the display at the native resolution. Some people, however, might find the resolution issue to be troublesome, especially with certain fonts. If possible, try to view some text at your intended resolution before buying the monitor.

I've found that the newer CRTs are less likely to generate noise than the older ones, but I can't vouch for any specific make or model. CRTs could always pose a potential problem in a highly sensitive system because of magnetic interference, whereas LCDs don't present this problem. Fortunately, most monitor speakers are now shielded to eliminate magnetic interference, but if you are playing electric guitar close to a CRT, you could get some noise from the magnetic pickups.

In general, I highly recommend LCDs for studio use. A dual-LCD system with a digital-video feed is a space-saving, energy-efficient, low-heat, flicker-free, razor-sharp thing of beauty, and it offers onscreen real estate galore.

The choice between using one or two monitors is largely a matter of taste and budget. My dual-display setup gives me about as much viewing area as the largest of Apple's displays, but it cost me about \$1,000 less. Of course, there is a separation where the monitor frames meet in the middle, but I haven't found that to be troubling.

What's more, my dual-monitor system is more flexible than a single display. I can split the monitors between two computers, and can have, say, one large Mac display or a split Mac/PC setup. Whichever monitor you shop for, carefully compare some samples of small text (not the color graphics typically shown in stores), and choose the sharpest display you can afford. Your eyes will thank you for it.

WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.

Address correspondence and e-mail to "Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA, 94608, or emeditorial@primediabusiness.com. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.

SONAR3

PRODUCER EDITION

Inspiration > Speed > Precision

In today's fast-paced production world, it's not enough to have all the features at your fingertips. SONAR 3 offers a complete software-based production environment that expands your creativity with fast, intuitive controls that capture and excite your inspiration; and powerful, precision tools for true real-time editing. And SONAR 3 provides unparalleled customization, allowing you to fine-tune your studio to match your workflow. Take your music to new heights with SONAR 3 today.

Completely redesigned UI

Cutting edge mixing environment

Advanced MIDI routing & synth layering

Integrated per-channel EQ and assignable FX controls

Universal Bus Architecture

Smoother audio engine with gapless effects patching

ACID™ loop & MIDI Groove Clip support

DX, DXi, ReWire, VST, VSTi support

Integrate MIDI-compatible control surfaces

Import/export OMFI & Broadcast WAV

VSampler 3.0 DXi multi-format digital sampler

Ultrafunk Sonitus:fx audio effects suite

Lexicon Pantheon Reverb

ASIO & WDM compatibility

Multi-port MTC transmission

Confidence recording

Full plug-in delay compensation

\$719 MSRP



cakewalk

For more information, visit your local SONAR retailer

E-MU® Digital Audio Systems

Professional PC Audio at an Unbelievable Price

E-MU's Digital Audio Systems deliver everything you need to produce audio on your PC with professional results – 24-bit/192kHz converters, (the same A/D converters used in Digidesign's flagship ProTools HD 192 I/O interface), hardware-accelerated effects and mixing, and seamless compatibility with your favorite PC audio and sequencing software for less than \$500. These Digital Audio Systems stand toe-to-toe with the most advanced and expensive audio systems in the world, and will change your expectations of desktop recording forever.



- Complete analog, digital and MIDI I/O, plus sync and FireWire® interfaces
- TFP Pro™ Mic/Line/Hi-Z preamps – plug your microphones, keyboards and guitar straight into your system (no mixer needed)
- E-DSP hardware-accelerated effects with over 500 presets
- Zero latency hardware mixing and monitoring
- Works with your favorite audio/sequencer software (ASIO 2.0, WDM and DirectSound® drivers included)
- Audio recording, editing, mixing and effects software package included

MASTERING GRADE
24-bit/192kHz
120dB S/NR-measured
A/D & D/A Converters

Works with
Windows
**2000
& XP**



1820m \$499.99*

I/O Configuration:

- Two TPro[™] Mic/Line/Hi-Z preamps (w/48V phantom power)
- Six 1/4" Balanced Inputs
- Eight 1/4" Balanced Outputs
- Turntable Input (w/ground lug and hardware RIAA preamp)
- 24-bit/192kHz ADAT In/Out (switchable to S/PDIF)
- 24-bit/96kHz coaxial S/PDIF In/Out (switchable to AES/EBU)
- 24-bit/96kHz optical S/PDIF Out (switchable to AES/EBU)
- Two sets of MIDI In/Out
- Four stereo 1/8" Speaker Outputs (configurable from stereo to 7.1)
- Stereo Headphone Output
- FireWire[®] Interface

Sync Configuration:

- Word Clock In/Out
- SMPTE In/Out
- MTC Out



1820 \$399.99*

I/O Configuration:

- Two TPro[™] Mic/Line/Hi-Z preamps (w/48V phantom power)
- Six 1/4" Balanced Inputs
- Eight 1/4" Balanced Outputs
- Turntable Input (w/ground lug and hardware RIAA preamp)
- 24-bit/192kHz ADAT In/Out (switchable to S/PDIF)
- 24-bit/96kHz coaxial S/PDIF In/Out (switchable to AES/EBU)
- 24-bit/96kHz optical S/PDIF Out (switchable to AES/EBU)
- Two sets of MIDI In/Out
- Four stereo 1/8" Speaker Outputs (configurable from stereo to 7.1)
- Stereo Headphone Output
- FireWire[®] Interface



1212m \$199.99*

I/O Configuration:

- Two 1/4" Balanced Inputs
- Two 1/4" Balanced Outputs
- 24-bit/192kHz ADAT In/Out (switchable to S/PDIF)
- 24-bit/96kHz S/PDIF In/Out (switchable to AES/EBU)
- MIDI In/Out
- FireWire[®] Interface

*estimated street price

CREATIVE
PROFESSIONAL

www.emu.com
8 7 7 . 7 4 2 . 6 0 8 4

E-MU

Complete Analog, Digital and MIDI I/O, Plus Sync and FireWire® Interfaces

AudioDock Front

Two premium TFPro® Mic Preamps with Neutrik® Connectors, 48V Phantom Power and 40dB of Input Gain control



MIDI, Sample Rate and Sync Source Indicators

MIDI In/Out 1

Optical S/PDIF Output

Stereo Headphone Output

AudioDock Back

Six balanced 1/4" Analog Inputs (24-bit/192kHz)



Stereo Turntable Input with RIAA Preamp and Ground

4 Stereo 1/8" Speaker Outputs (configurable from stereo to 7.1)

EDI Connector to E-MU 1010 PCI Card (no external power required)

Eight balanced 1/4" Analog Outputs (24-bit/192kHz)

MIDI In/Out 2

E-MU 1010 PCI Card

EDI Connector to E-MU AudioDock M

Coaxial S/PDIF In and Out

ADAT In and Out (192kHz compatible) - switchable to optical S/PDIF

FireWire® Port for Video Capture, connecting peripheral devices and/or additional hard drives



Sync Daughter Card

Word Clock Sync In and Out

SMPTE Sync In and Out

MTC Out



E-MU I/O Daughter Card

Two balanced 1/4" Analog Inputs (24-bit/192kHz)

Two balanced 1/4" Analog Outputs (24-bit/192kHz)

MIDI In/Out



Hardware-accelerated Effects, Mixing and Monitoring

E-MU PatchMix DSP

Toolbar

Quick access to your most-used functions (e.g. Show/Hide, Session and effects management, etc.)

Viewer Window (3 Modes)

- Effects Editor lets you view all effects parameters for quick editing
- Input/Output Patchbays give you an instant overview of your I/O configurations at a glance

Audio Source

A Patchstrip can be fed by any external analog or digital input, as well as internal host sources from your audio application via ASIO™ or DirectSound®

Insert Chain

The Insert Chain allows you to easily route a channel of audio to any effects plug-in, physical output, or virtual output (ASIO) in any order (i.e. monitor your recording with effects but record dry). You can also send and return audio to/from your outboard gear like a traditional insert

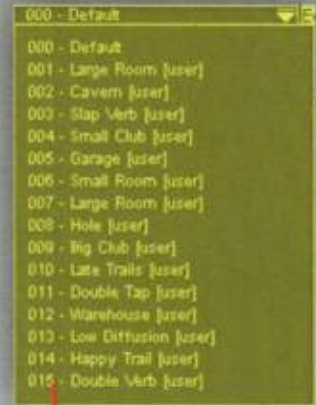


Aux Sends

The two Aux Sends let you patch your audio to Busses for effects processing or submixing before hitting your audio recorder (perfect for headphone cuemixes)

Effects Palette (over 500 Effects Presets)

Puts all your E-DSP effects plug-ins at your fingertips, letting you effortlessly drag-and-drop effects onto Patchstrip Inserts and Aux/Main Busses, as well as create and organize new effects presets and configurations – you can even chain multiple effects plug-ins and save them together to create specialized effects (e.g. vocal channel, guitar recording channel)



Effects Presets

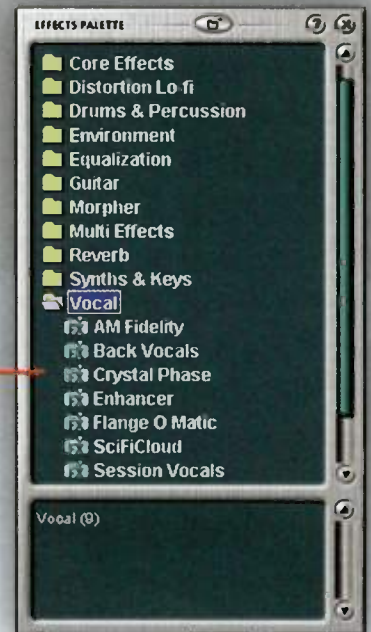
Save your favorite effects parameter settings as presets within the effects plug-in

Main & Auxiliary Busses

Offer you the same flexibility as the Insert Chain above to route your Aux Busses and Main Buss to effects plug-ins, physical outputs and virtual outputs (ASIO)

Sync

Choose from Internal Clock, External ADAT, or External S/PDIF sync to synchronize your entire digital studio





▼ AUDIO-TECHNICA AT897

A shotgun microphone is to the audio recordist what a telephoto lens is to the photographer. If you record dialog for video, provide sound reinforcement for live theater, or make field recordings in the wild, you probably know how hard it is to find an inexpensive shotgun mic. To meet that need, Audio-Technica has introduced the AT897 (\$369), a 5.1-ounce, 11-inch-long shotgun mic that offers the advantages of larger models at a reasonable cost.

The manufacturer says the AT897's condenser element has excellent on-axis response, and its Line + Gradient polar pattern offers off-axis rejection from the sides and rear of the mic. A low-frequency rolloff switch is also included. The AT897 uses either one AA battery or 11 to 52V phantom power. It ships with a foam windscreen, a stand adapter, and a soft carrying case. Audio-Technica U.S., Inc.; tel. (330) 686-2600; e-mail pro@atus.com; Web www.audio-technica.com.



▼ E-MU EMULATOR X

E-mu Systems has announced Emulator X (Win, \$299.99) and Emulator X Studio (Win, \$599.99) Desktop Sampling Systems, which combine software, a PCI card, and an I/O breakout box. E-mu claims that these new computer-based samplers offer the audio quality of its freestanding samplers, but with the advantages of Windows' user interface and file-management capabilities. Emulator X and X Studio support disk streaming and provide WDM, DirectSound, and ASIO drivers for Windows 2000 and XP.

E-mu's waveform editor provides 36 virtual patch cords per voice, more than 50 Z-Plane morphing filters, and DSP tools such as time compression and expansion. Automated sampling capabilities let you quickly turn user samples and WAV files into a ready-to-play preset. Emulator X and X Studio support a variety of sound formats, including EIII, EOS, Akai, and GigaSampler. Both systems feature a PCI-based acceleration processor that, according to the manufacturer, delivers zero-latency mixing and monitoring and at least 16 simultaneous effects without



straining your computer's CPU resources.

Emulator X provides balanced ¼-inch stereo analog I/O as well as coaxial S/PDIF, ADAT, FireWire, and MIDI I/O. Emulator X Studio features the same 24-bit, 192 kHz converters used in Digidesign's Pro Tools|HD interface. It also adds a pair of TFPro 48V phantom-powered preamps with Neutrik connectors that accept mic, line, and high-impedance inputs; a daughter card with word-clock I/O, SMPTE I/O, and MTC Out; a turntable input with a ground lug and an RIAA preamp; additional MIDI I/O; and eight dedicated speaker outputs. E-mu Systems; tel. (831) 438-1921; e-mail info@emu.com; Web www.emu.com.

▼ MCDSP CHROME TONE

The Chrome Tone (Mac, \$495) multi-effects processor provides chorus, delay, distortion, EQ, flanging, gating, reverb, tremolo, and wah in a single TDM plug-in. It can dynamically respond to audio and MIDI signals by adjusting the depth, speed, and shape of a syncable LFO and other modulators. McDSP says Chrome Tone makes efficient use of DSP resources to provide multiple simultaneous effects.

Chrome Tone's amp section models a guitar amplifier, offering five distortion modes with compression and sustain, a noise gate, low-cut filters, and shelving and parametric EQ. It also models guitar cabinets and simulates spring reverb. In the modulation-effects section, you can control chorus, tremolo, and wah with an audio input, sidechain, or MIDI data. The wah effect has three bandpass, three highpass, and three lowpass filter configurations, as well as modes that combine wah

with phase-shifting. The chorus effect offers two types of chorus, flange, and tape delay simulation. Stack mode combines the amp, tremolo, wah, and chorus effects. Chrome Tone also includes individual effects plug-ins for the amp, chorus, tremolo, and wah with phaser effects.

Chrome Tone requires TDM hardware and is compatible with Pro Tools|24 Mix, Pro Tools|HD, and Pro Tools|HD Accel systems running in Mac OS 9 or Mac OS X 10.3. An RTAS version is expected soon. McDowell Signal Processing (McDSP); tel. (650) 318-0005; e-mail info@mcdsp.com; Web www.mcdsp.com.



FOR OVER 30 YEARS LEXICON HAS BEEN IN WORLD-CLASS RECORDING STUDIOS

NOW YOUR HOME CAN BE ONE OF THEM

ΩMEGA
DESKTOP RECORDING STUDIO

Lexicon has taken a whole-system approach to desktop recording. Omega Studio is an integrated computer recording system that includes the Omega 8x4x2 USB I/O mixer, Pro Tracks Plus 32-track recording software and Pantheon world-class Lexicon reverb plug-in. Omega Studio contains all of the components necessary to transform your computer into a professional 24-bit recording studio.

Whether you're working on your first demo or your fifth gold record, Omega has the performance to produce your masterpiece.

Maybe you don't have the coin to record in the city of Westminster on Abbey Road, but that's no reason your music shouldn't sound like it.

Visit your local Lexicon dealer today and see what Omega can do for your studio.



Omega 8x4x2 USB I/O mixer

Differentiating itself from standard computer I/O boxes which are typically based on a patch-bay paradigm, the Omega 8x4x2 USB I/O mixer is based on a mixer paradigm and includes input, output and mixing functions that support a variety of tracking/monitoring applications while requiring no additional mixing hardware. The I/O mixer is packed with professional features such as ultra-transparent, high resolution A/D converters, extremely low-noise mic preamps with 48-volt phantom power and active balanced line level inputs. MIDI and S/PDIF ports allow connection to a variety of digital equipment.

Pro Tracks™ Plus PC Recording Software

Pro Tracks Plus is an easy-to-use, comprehensive 32-track recording suite that includes all the modules you'll need to track, edit, process, sequence and mix your masterpiece. Not only does it include intuitive non-linear editing, plug-in support, and acidized looping features, it contains a full featured MIDI sequencer with outstanding event editing and powerful automation features as well as soft synth support.

BIAS™ Deck™ 3.5 SE Mac Recording Software

BIAS Deck 3.5 SE turns your Mac into a full-fledged recording studio. Easily record up to 64 tracks, with full CD quality and then edit your work instantly, while always being able to revert to your original recordings.

Pantheon™ Reverb Plug-in

From the name synonymous with "world's best reverb", Lexicon brings you Pantheon. With 35 factory presets, 6 reverb types and a simple yet powerful user interface, Pantheon is an indispensable tool for your recording studio.



Lexicon^{PRO}

DOWNLOAD OF THE MONTH ▲▲▲▲

▶ AMAZING SLOW DOWNER 2.8.3

Amazing Slow Downer (Mac/Win, \$39.95) is a standalone application for high-quality, independent manipulation of pitch and playback speed of audio files and CD tracks. Its primary purpose, as its name suggests, is to slow audio playback so you can pick out a musical part and learn it. The author, Rolf Nilsson, is a jazz musician and teacher; his original motivation for Amazing Slow Downer was to provide a practice and transcription aid, but postprocessing save-to-disk options make it a useful DSP tool too. Amazing Slow Downer supports WAV, AIFF, MP3, AAC, and MP4 audio files, and it can convert MP3 files to AIFF format with or without downsampling and bit reduction.

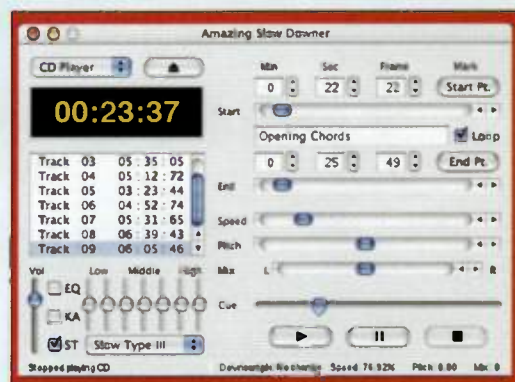
Amazing Slow Downer works with audio CDs and files on your hard drive. Consequently, when you're trying to transcribe a few bars of a song from a CD, you don't need to convert the track to an audio file first. It actually slows down and speeds up CD playback in real time.

Amazing Slow Downer's controls are all on a single screen. On the left side, you select a track or file and view the

current playback position in minutes, seconds, and frames (1/75 of a second). At bottom left are controls that enable preprocessing EQ and Karaoke mode (which suppresses material common to both stereo channels), determine whether playback is stereo or mono, and offer a selection of Slow Down algorithms. Loop, speed, and pitch parameter controls are on the right.

You can loop any portion of an audio file or CD track and adjust its pitch in semitones or cents over a two-octave range. Speed can be viewed as Stretch amount (ranging from -50 to 400 percent) or as a multiple of the original speed (ranging from 20 to 200 percent). A Mix control sets the output's stereo balance, which is handy both for homing in on a single instrument and for adjusting the effect of the Karaoke function. You can save all the aforementioned parameters in up to ten presets for each audio file.

Amazing Slow Downer will import CD tracks and save audio files, with or with-



out processing, to your hard drive. If looping is active, you can choose how many loops to include in the file. The program's import capability is handy for saving clips with altered speed or pitch and for extracting segments of audio CD tracks—for example, from audio sampling CDs.

Whether you do a lot of audio transcription or simply want a convenient utility for pitch and speed change, Amazing Slow Downer is worth a look. You can download a playback-limited demo of Amazing Slow Downer from Roni Music's Web site (www.ronimusic.com).

— Len Sasso

▼ ROLAND VS8F-3

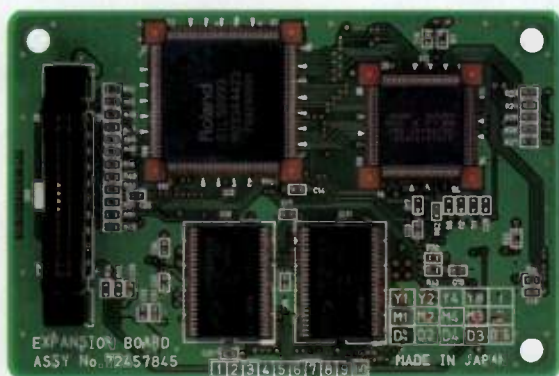
Roland recently released the VS8F-3 (\$395), an expansion board that hosts plug-ins for its V-Studio digital audio workstation (DAW) platform. What makes the VS8F-3 especially significant is that it

accepts plug-ins written for the V-Studio by third-party developers. Roland DAW users will gain many of the effects-processing capabilities enjoyed by computer-based DAW users, while still retaining the advantages of a portable, self-contained recording system.

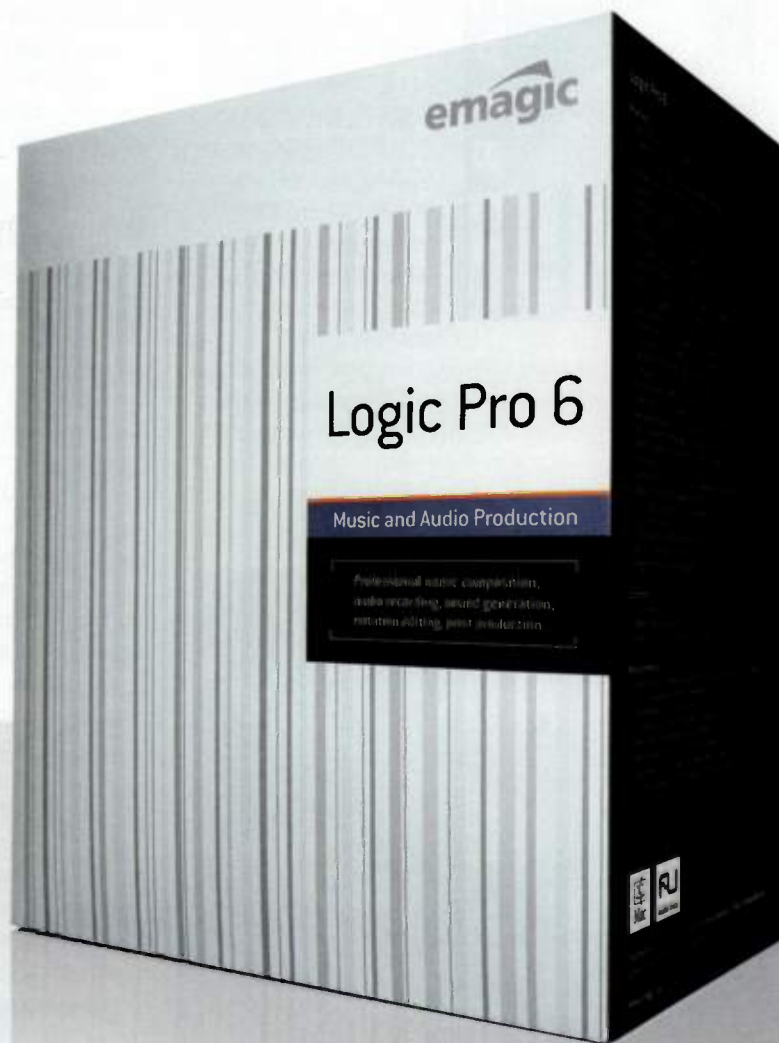
The VS8F-3 offers up to 56-bit processing and sampling rates as high as 96 kHz, depending on which V-Studio is the host. Each expansion board runs two plug-ins, and five Roland plug-ins are included: Mastering Tool Kit, Pre-Amp Modeler, Stereo Reverb, Tempo Mapping Effect, and Vocal Channel Strip. At least eight develop-

ers have plug-ins available for the VS8F-3, including Antares Auto-Tune, IK Multimedia T-Racks, Massenburg DesignWorks High-Resolution Parametric EQ, McDSP Chrome Tone Amp, and SoundToys SoundBlender. Cakewalk has ported its SoundStage and fx:reverb plug-ins to the Roland platform, and TC Electronic is offering its TCR 3000 reverb. Universal Audio's software LA-2A Leveling Amplifier and 1176LN Limiting Amplifier emulations are also VS8F-3-ready. Additional plug-ins will soon follow these initial offerings.

The VS8F-3 initially supports the VS-2480 series, VS-2400CD, and VS-2000CD. Roland plans support for the VS-1680, VS-1880, and VS-1824 models in the second quarter of 2004. Roland Corporation U.S.; tel. (323) 890-3701; Web www.rolandus.com.



Completely Amazing



Introducing the new Logic Pro 6, the most flexible, most advanced and best equipped music production software for the Mac. At an impressively low price you get all the highly praised professional software instruments and plug-ins from Emagic. Also included is the renowned EXS24 mkII software sampler. Plus you'll get incredibly realistic sounding vintage instruments such as the EVP88 electric piano, EVB3 organ and EVD6 clavinet, and a range of software synthesizers that provide amazing options for creative sound design. Even the new convolution reverb – Space Designer – is included. While Logic Pro 6 includes an outstanding array of impressive capabilities and options, if you're just looking to get started, check out Logic

SOUND ADVICE ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲

► SCARBEE

The newest sample library from Scarbee is *Scarbee Imperial Drums*, or S.I.D. (\$399), a 12 GB collection of drum samples on three DVDs for the HALion 2 format. Nearly 30,000 individual samples were recorded in 24-bit, 88 kHz audio and downsampled to 44.1 kHz for release. The entire library focuses on a single DW drum set with Paiste cymbals, along with additional snares and a second DW kick drum, providing a sampled kit with an unprecedented level of detail, according to its developer.

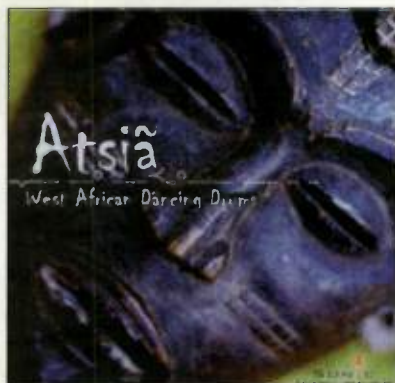
For realism and versatility, each drum was recorded from several mic positions, with and without bleed. A single S.I.D. kit features over 420 kick-drum samples in 75 Velocity layers and over 3,000 samples dedicated to one 14-inch hi-hat. You can access more than 2,200 samples of a single snare drum in over 130 Velocity layers by using a combination of one key and the mod wheel, preventing the usual repetition of a single hit that betrays sampled drum parts. S.I.D. also supplies streamlined kits for users with modest computer resources. Scarbee/EastWest (distributor); tel. (800) 969-9449 or (718) 932-6328; e-mail info@soundsonline.com; Web www.scarbee.com.



cluded are bells and shakers such as *axatse* and *toke* bells. Most of the instruments have never been available in a sample library before.

In addition to individual hits, *Atsiã* features loops of individual instruments in 4/4 and 6/8 time. All sounds were multisampled in stereo with up to four Velocity levels for each type of hit. *Atsiã* is

available in GigaSampler, Kontakt, and SoundFont formats. Sonic Network/Sonic Implants; tel. (888) 769-3788 or (617) 718-0202; e-mail info@sonicimplants.com; Web www.sonicimplants.com.



SONY PICTURES DIGITAL

As part of its Loops for Acid series, Sony is shipping *Numina II* (\$59.95), produced by ambient recording artist Jesse Sola. *Numina II* combines atmospheric textures, electro-acoustic percussion, synth arpeggios, and other cinematic timbres in a collection of loops and audio events designed to enhance film, video, and audio recording projects.

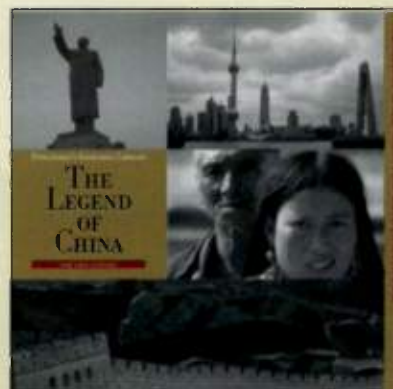
Sounds are divided into four folders of Acidized WAV files labeled Ambience, Drones & Themes, Percussion, and SFX & One-Shots. Most are clearly the prod-

ucts of skillful synth programming, effective processing, and clever sound design. Some sounds are simple, others complex, and all are quite fresh, with varying degrees of tension ranging from tranquil to near panic-stricken. Sony Pictures Digital; tel. (800) 577-6642 or (608) 204-7680; Web <http://mediasoftware.sonypictures.com>.

▼ DISCOVERY FIRM

Discovery Firm has released *The Legend of China: The New Edition* (\$55), a revised version of its acclaimed sample library. The original came on two audio discs (see our October 2000 review, online at www.emusician.com); the new set is on one audio CD with 339 recordings and one CD-ROM with 387 Acidized WAV and REX2 files, all recorded in China. In addition to multisampled percussion, strings, and wind instruments playing musical phrases and individual notes, the collection provides vocal phrases and words and various sound effects such as Tibetan prayers and subway ambience.

In each Acidized WAV folder are two folders labeled Loops and One-Shot Phases & Samples. Additional WAV files are archived in a zipped Bonus Tracks file. Instruments range from *yang qin* to *bian zhong*; vocal samples are courtesy of Peking Opera performers. Discovery Firm; e-mail overseas@discoveryfirm.com; Web www.discoverysound.com.



► SONIC IMPLANTS

If your music could use some African percussion, Sonic Implants has a sample disc for you: *Atsiã: West African Dancing Drums* (\$229.95). *Atsiã*, named for one of the oldest dance styles in West Africa, contains over 400 MB of sampled instruments traditional to Ghana's Ewe tribe. The collection provides handmade drums with names like *apentema* and *sogo*, as well as the more familiar talking drums, log drums, and *surdu*. Also in-

How can *every* **MUSIC RETAILER** guarantee the **lowest price?**

>> THEY CAN'T — SINCE WE ALL SELL MUSIC GEAR AT THE SAME LOW PRICES, THAT "GUARANTEE" IS MEANINGLESS.

We're going to let you in on a little secret — low price guarantees are generally either nothing but marketing hype or backed with so much fine print that you need a law degree to figure them out. It's no wonder; otherwise, you could literally pit one dealer against another until they were paying YOU to take a piece of gear off their hands!

The fact of the matter is that all the major music technology retailers, including Sweetwater, get the same great deals and charge the same low prices, so other companies will gladly agree to match a price that is within pennies of their normal price anyway.

So if there's no difference in price, why talk about it so much? Other retailers make such a big deal about price because that's all they have to offer. Sweetwater has become the leading music technology retailer because in addition to great prices, we offer much, much more.

- > An award winning, expert sales staff with more combined music technology experience than any retailer, period.
- > Millions of dollars of music technology equipment, in stock and ready to ship to you!
- > The best tech support staff in the business, able to help integrate gear from hundreds of manufacturers.
- > A world-class service center, factory authorized to fix virtually everything we sell.
- > The web's largest music retail site, with the most comprehensive tech support database anywhere!

With 25 years in the industry, we've been reminded time and time again that musicians and audio professionals are looking for far more than just a good price. We've built a reputation for excellence based on a level of service and expertise that you simply can't find elsewhere.

Talk to one of our Sales Engineers today and discover why at Sweetwater —
a good price is only the beginning.

25th Sweetwater
music technology direct
Anniversary

FAX: (260) 432-1758 > 5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808

(800) 222-4700 > www.sweetwater.com

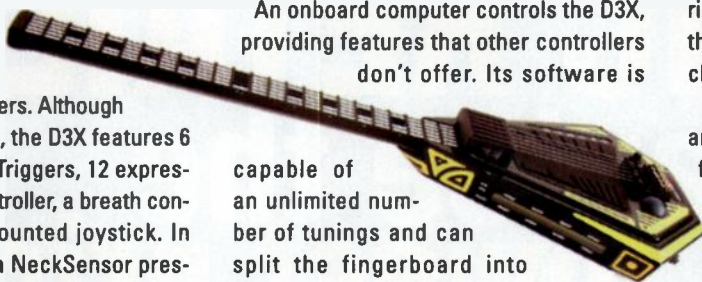
► STARR LABS ZTAR D3X

Starr Labs has introduced its new flagship MIDI guitar controller, the Ztar D3X (\$5,995), an instrument that incorporates virtually every option the company offers. Although it has no actual strings, the D3X features 6 String Triggers, 6 Key Triggers, 12 expression pads, a ribbon controller, a breath controller, and a palm-mounted joystick. In addition, the D3X has a NeckSensor pressure strip mounted on the fingerboard, an embedded Wavetable Sound Card with a

headphone output, a USB port, and ¼-inch inputs for the included sustain and volume pedals.

An onboard computer controls the D3X, providing features that other controllers don't offer. Its software is

capable of an unlimited number of tunings and can split the fingerboard into zones. A looping sequencer is also included.



To simplify fretting, Multi-Harp mode lets you assign a chord to each key on the fingerboard as you pick normally with your right hand. You can play different chords at the same time and hammer-on from one chord to another.

The D3X has a diamond-shaped body and neotribal graphics on a black-sparkle finish. The V3X, a Ztar with a Strat-style body and the same feature set as the D3X, is also available. A hard-shell case is included with both models. Starr Labs; tel. (619) 233-6715; e-mail harvey@starrlabs.com; Web www.starrlabs.com.

▼ PSPAUDIOWARE PLUG-INS

Three new downloadable plug-ins for Macintosh and Windows are available from PSPaudioware: PSP EasyVerb (\$69), PSP MasterQ (\$149), and PSP Nitro (\$149). PSP EasyVerb provides nine reverb algorithms that simulate physical spaces (such as arenas and cathedrals) and studio

processors (such as plates and spring reverb) at sampling rates as high as 96 kHz.

PSP MasterQ is a parametric equalizer for mixing or mastering that consists of 12- or 24 dB-per-octave low- and high-cut filters; low- and high-shelf filters; and low-mid, mid, and high-mid peaking filters—each with adjustable frequency and Q. PSP

MasterQ displays each filter's individual curve and a high-resolution graph of the overall EQ curve. It supports sampling rates from 44.1 to 192 kHz.

PSP Nitro is a multi-mode filter plug-in that emulates several types

of analog filters and other effects, including phaser, bit-crusher, waveshaper, and delay. Virtual cables connect internal modulation sources (including two syncable LFOs and an envelope detector) and route MIDI signals to control processing parameters.

All three plug-ins include a library of presets and currently support VST and DirectX for Windows and VST for Mac OS X. (Audio Units and RTAS versions should be available around press time.) System requirements vary with each plug-in, but they all need a minimum Pentium III with Windows 98 or a Mac G4 with OS X 10.1. PSPaudioware.com s.c.; tel. 48-60-196-3173; e-mail contact@pspaudioware.com; Web www.pspaudioware.com.



► DASH SIGNATURE EVE

The newest plug-in from Dash Signature, developer of VST instruments for Windows, is Electronic Vintage Ensemble, or EVE (Win, \$99.95). EVE features a playback engine for a multisampled library of classic keyboard sounds and electronic percussion, including the Yamaha CP70B, Hohner D6, Solina 1, and Vox Continental C. It combines those samples with sawtooth and square waves from a Korg MS20 and a Minimoog to produce what its creator calls Semi Additive Synthesis (SAS).

EVE is 3-part multitimbral, and each part has a lowpass filter, three LFOs, 3-band EQ, and an ADSR envelope you can assign to control filter cutoff, amplitude, and pitch in any combination. Each part also has send and return controls for EVE's two

effects processors, Modulator (phaser, chorus, flanger, and rotary) and Echo (a tape-echo simulation). A MIDI Learn function lets you use a MIDI controller or sequencer automation to control more than 100 parameters in real time.

When you buy EVE, you receive two versions: one version with a stereo pair of outputs and another with five stereo pairs. A free upgrade supplies additional waveforms and brings the number of factory presets to 256. EVE requires at least a Pentium III/700 MHz with 132 MB of RAM running Windows 98SE, ME, NT, or XP and a VST-compatible host. EVE has in-

creased polyphony and performance on computers with SSE-enabled processors. You can download a demo from the company's Web site. Dash Signature; e-mail info@dashsignature.com; Web www.dashsignature.com.



Sounds good enough to eat.

Today's Special



If you're looking for delicious sound, meet the Bluebird, Blue Microphone's new Class A discreet condenser mic. Combining the best characteristics of our award-winning designs in a single package, the Bluebird is uniquely versatile, with applications ranging from vocals to electric and acoustic guitars, drums, percussion, piano, horns, strings, and any other application where crystal-clear sound quality and detail is of the utmost concern. It's truly a microphone of exceptional quality, cutting-edge design and superior craftsmanship for even the pickiest of audio gourmets.

The Bluebird comes with the Bluebird Accessory Pak - BirdCage Pop Filter, BirdNest Shockmount and Blueberry Cable.

Stereo Tuna Salad	\$1.25
Preamp Pot Pie (Gilles' Favourite)	\$1.75
Veal à la Virella	\$1.90

"The Bluebird Cafe serves up some of the best audio vittles in the whole tri-state area. Whenever I'm traveling through, I always stop in and sing its praises."

- Simon Goodie, *EarCandy Review*

We refuse the right to serve. Please address all inquiries to John Given, barrister at law. No service, no service.

WEST ROUTE 28, AUSTIN, TX 78745 • 512-455-1556 • RAFTER, IL

The Bluebird Cafe

Try these tasty

PLATINUM COMBOS!



Our chef has outdone himself with these special combos featuring three best-selling Focusrite Platinum Series entrees along with the scrumptious new Bluebird Mic and accessories. Not only are these special creations aurally satisfying, but the savings are even more delectable. Bon appétit!

Combo NUMBER 1 VOICEMASTER PRO PAK

A tasty combo featuring the award-winning VM Pro. Vocalists desiring a sonic upgrade with lots of features will appreciate this entree. The 24/96 digital output card has been added to cleanse your sound palette.



- Focusrite VoiceMaster Pro Channel Strip w/ Class A Mic Pre, Latency-free Monitoring, Vintage Harmonics, Compressor, Voice Optimized EQ, Tube Sound and more
- Bluebird Mic w/BirdNest & BirdCage (Pop/Shock) & Blueberry Cable
- Focusrite 24-bit/96 kHz A-D Card

SRP: \$1985 - SPECIAL BUNDLE PRICE: \$1299



Combo NUMBER 2 TWINTRAK PRO PAK

An equally delectable dish for the digital DAW-user who desires to get rid of a traditional mixing desk and gain improved tracks with latency-free monitoring. We've doubled the feature-set for tantalizing sonic results.

- Focusrite TwinTrak Pro Channel Strip featuring Dual Class A Mic Pres and Instrument Level Inputs, unique "Scoop" EQs, Dual/Mono Compressor, Stereo Latency-free Monitoring, and available 24-bit/96 kHz A-D (additional cost)
- Bluebird Mic w/BirdNest & BirdCage (Pop/Shock) & Blueberry Cable

SRP: \$1685 - SPECIAL BUNDLE PRICE: \$1099

Combo NUMBER 3 TRAKMASTER PAK

Our most value-oriented dish with mouth-watering features and a great price to match. Don't let the low price fool you, this flavorful combo packs a lot on its plate!



- Focusrite TrakMaster Channel Strip featuring Class A Mic Pre and Instrument Level Input, Voice/Instrument EQ, Opto-compressor, available 24-bit/96 kHz A-D (additional cost)
- Bluebird Mic w/BirdNest & BirdCage (Pop/Shock) & Blueberry Cable

SRP: \$1385 - SPECIAL BUNDLE PRICE: \$899

DANCING & MUSIC NIGHTLY WITH MODEL CITIZENS



Microphones



Focusrite

North American Distributor
www.digidesign.com

digidesign

For the location of a participating dealer, call toll-free 1-866-FOCUSRITE or find out more online at: www.focusrite.com • www.blumic.com • www.digidesign.com

KEY CHANGES

After 2004, Summer **NAMM** will no longer take place in Nashville, Tennessee, because it has outgrown Music City's convention space. For the foreseeable future, it will alternate between Indianapolis, Indiana (beginning in 2005), and Austin, Texas (beginning in 2006) . . . **Audio Ease** (www.audioease.com) is shipping VST Wrapper 4, which enables Digital Performer 4 users to take advantage of VST plug-ins for Mac OS X . . . **PSPaudioware** (www.pspaudioware.com) is shipping MixPack 1.7, an update to its bundle of four audio-enhancement plug-ins. It is now compatible with DirectX and VST for Windows, MAS and VST for Mac OS 9, and VST for Mac OS X. Audio Units and RTAS versions for OS X will be shipping soon . . . **Dave Smith Instruments** (www.davesmithinstruments.com) has updated the Evolver to version 2.0. A free download adds a new bank of 128 programs and provides additional modulation destinations, longer envelopes, tap tempo, and other features . . . **Wave Arts** (www.wavearts.com) has released version 4 of its Power Couple bundle (which includes TrackPlug and MasterPlug), featuring a new user interface, a cross-platform Preset Manager, Undo and A/B buffers, and Mac OS X 10.3-compatibility . . . **Native Instruments** (www.nativeinstruments.de) has finished updating its virtual instruments for Mac OS X compatibility, supporting VST, RTAS, and Audio Units. Recent updates include Kontakt, Kompakt, Pro-53, B4, and Spektral Delay . . . **McDSP** (www.mcdsp.com) now offers Mac OS X 10.3- and Pro Tools|HD Accel-compatible versions of its entire product line, including Analog Channel, CompressorBank, Chrome Tone, FilterBank, MC2000, and Synthesizer One.

▼ APOGEE MINI-MP

Apogee's most recent addition to its Mini series is the Mini-MP (\$995), a compact 2-channel mic and instrument preamp designed for studio and mobile recording. It features two low-distortion preamps that are capable of 75 dB of gain. You can adjust levels with a single knob for each channel, eliminating the need for input-gain switches. A stereo master output-gain control makes the Mini-MP a good match for any audio equipment, balanced or unbalanced.

The Mini-MP seems to offer plenty of headroom, with mic inputs that handle levels as high as +18 dBu. The Neutrik combo jacks also accept automatically selected high-impedance instrument and line-level inputs from a variety of sources. The electronically balanced line drivers simulate transformer behavior to provide perfect symmetry in balanced mode and no increased distortion in unbalanced mode. A



switch enables a Mid-Side (M-S) matrix decoder, and the Mini-MP can operate as two independent preamps. Other features include 48V phantom power, a phase switch, and an 80 Hz highpass filter with 18 dB-per-octave rolloff.

To maintain low noise and distortion, gas-filled relays are used for all switching, and capacitors in the audio chain are used only to separate phantom power from the active circuitry. The Mini-MP accepts power sources from 6 to 14V for optimum versatility. Apogee Electronics Corp.; tel. (310) 915-1000; e-mail info@apogeedigital.com; Web www.apogeedigital.com.

▼ APPLE GARAGEBAND AND JAM PACK

Apple Computer is shipping an updated version of its creative software suite, iLife '04 (Mac, \$49). In addition to bundling new versions of iPhoto, iMovie, and iDVD with the latest iTunes, iLife '04 features a new music-production application called GarageBand. iLife's other components have made creating and managing various types of media simpler and more affordable; GarageBand aims to do the same with music production.

GarageBand is a multitrack digital audio and MIDI sequencer that comes

with more than 50 software instruments, over 1,000 Apple Loops, and 16 effects processors with more than 200 presets, including half a dozen modeled guitar amps. The loop library provides backing tracks, and a graphic database helps keep the loops organized. You can mix tracks to stereo and export your mix-downs to iTunes so you can burn them to CD, encode them as MP3 or AAC files, or transfer them to an iPod.

To extend GarageBand's capabilities, Apple also offers an optional add-on package called Jam Pack (\$99). Jam Pack adds more than 2,000 additional loops, 100 sampled instruments, 100 effects presets, and 15 additional amp presets.

iLife '04 is bundled with all new Apple computers. To use GarageBand and its software instruments, you'll need at least a Mac G4/600 MHz with 256 MB of RAM running Mac OS X 10.2.6 or later. Apple Computer; tel. (408) 996-1010; Web www.apple.com.



Freedom

Access all Areas



PowerCore is the open DSP-platform that adds stacks of professional signal processing to any native VST or Audio Units recording solution. Ten virtual TC-quality processors are included right out of the box, providing creative tools as well as covering mastering applications.

PowerCore is the only DSP platform that provides a choice of PCI or FireWire hardware and an ever-growing choice of outstanding optional tools by TC and respected 3rd parties like Sony, Waldorf, D-Sound, TC-Helicon - and Access!



VIRUS | POWERCORE - by ACCESS Virtual Synth & Multi-FX processor

OPTIONAL
ADD BY TC ELECTRONIC

Based on the Access Virus Indigo hardware synthesizer, the Virus|PowerCore plug-in transforms your system into a synthesizer featuring 16 voices, three main oscillators, two filters, three LFOs and two envelopes for every voice. With built-in effects like chorus, phaser, ring modulators, multiple distortion, delay and reverb, you can create stunning pads, screaming leads, punchy bass sounds and a bunch more – your imagination is the limit!

Exclusively available for PowerCore.



PowerCore - The open DSP solution with ten quality effects included



t.c. electronic
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

The Innovation Continues...

TC ELECTRONIC A/S DENMARK • ☎ + 45 8742 7000
TC ELECTRONIC INC USA • ☎ (805) 373 1828 • [FAX] (805) 379 2648

WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM



Getting Found

Music technology has progressed so much that anyone with talent and time can record and produce music that rivals almost anything done in a commercial studio. But once you have that final mix in your computer, how do you get people to buy it? There are several Web sites, such as CD Baby (www.cdbaby.com), that allow independent artists to sell their music online, but it isn't so easy for consumers to find your stuff among the myriad offerings.

A company called Predixis (www.predixis.com) has developed an interesting answer to those concerns and incorporated it into their new digital-music management software, MusicMagic Mixer. The program is now available for Windows, with Mac OS X and Linux versions in beta testing.

MusicMagic Mixer is based on algorithms that analyze the audio information in a digital-music file and generate values for 35 parameters that correspond to the musical content. This helps the program find other files with similar content by comparing parameter values. For example, the tempo parameter reflects the overall sense of speed, not just beats per minute. The tempo algorithm looks for peak events and repeated patterns within certain frequency spectra, while filtering out patterns that don't correspond to overall speed. Other parameters include how "noisy" the piece is (distortion vs. clear harmonics) and overall volume level. The time required to analyze a piece in this way is about 80 percent of the file's real-time duration.

Predixis maintains a server with a database of recorded music and the parameter values for each piece. As of this writing, it includes about half a million titles. The database interacts with the MusicMagic Mixer client software, which users can download from the company's Web site.

After the software is installed on your computer, you point it to your music collection, and it scans the files for metadata, such as title and

A new program helps consumers find your music online.

artist. It also performs a quick analysis of the first 30 or 40 seconds of the file to create a "fingerprint" that serves as a backup in case the metadata is inaccurate (which is all too often the case). Currently supported file types include MP3, WMA, OGG, and FLAC. (The last two are open-source compression formats; OGG is much like MP3, and FLAC is a lossless format.)

Next, the program contacts the Predixis server and compares the metadata and fingerprints of your collection with its database. If a piece you have already in the database, its parameter values are uploaded to your computer. If not, the software performs an analysis of the unknown selection and sends the resulting parameter values to the server, which adds them to the database.

Once it has the parameter values for your collection, MusicMagic Mixer uses them to automatically generate playlists of selections that are similar in genre, mood, and so on. Then the software sends the playlist to one of several supported software players, such as Musicmatch Jukebox, Windows Media Player, or AOL Winamp. You can also download it to a hardware MP3 player or play it through the Turtle Beach Audiophon, which sends the audio through a home network (Ethernet or phone line) to any networked audio system.

How does all this lead consumers to your music on a site like CD Baby? When users press the onscreen CD Ideas button, the software looks for music on the site with parameter values that are similar to whatever they've selected from their library; if your music has similar values, they'll find it right away. Currently, Predixis has agreements with CD Baby and Amazon.com, and they're planning to develop relationships with many music e-tailers. If this catches on, anyone who likes the sort of music you record will be able to find you easily, and nothing is more valuable than that to an independent artist. ☺



Predixis's MusicMagic Mixer automatically generates playlists of digital-music files and lets users look for similar music on CD Baby and other sites by pressing the CD Ideas button.

COURTESY PREDIXIS

Unmistakably Original.

ACID[®] Pro software forever changed the way music is made. Its daring technology blew open new doors to composition and creation. Its innovative interface simplified music production, and provided powerful, professional tools to musicians and producers worldwide. It started a musical revolution. Exciting. Compelling. Original. All words used to describe ACID Pro software. And the artists that use it.

ACID Pro software is the original loop-based music creation tool for the PC. Nothing else lets you create and produce your own music for audio production, multimedia projects, broadcast music beds, Websites and DV scoring as fast and effectively. Anywhere you need original music, ACID Pro software delivers.

ACID software makes all this possible through:

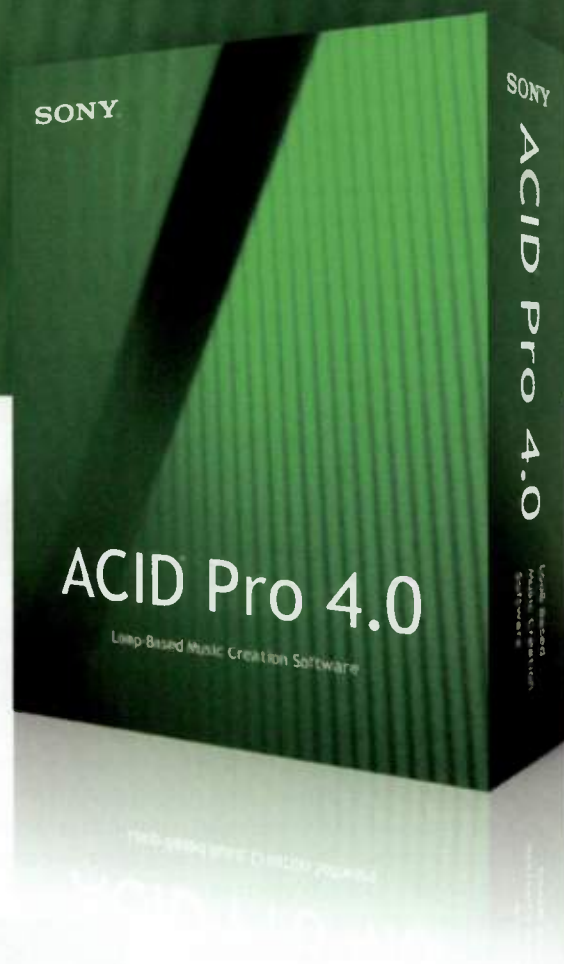
- A streamlined, efficient workspace
- Real-time pitch shifting and tempo matching
- Unlimited tracks of audio and MIDI
- Extensive audio effects
- 5.1 surround mixing
- Beatmapper[™] remixing tools
- MIDI piano roll and event list editing
- A video scoring track
- Hundreds of music loops, included with the application.

ACID Pro software, the perfect melding of cutting-edge technology and musical genius, of science and art. A truly original tool, for creating truly original music.

Our ever-expanding collection of sample libraries are optimized for use in ACID software, but are also completely functional in any loop-based music editor, on any platform. Use them to broaden your musical universe. Learn and hear more at: mediasoftware.sonypictures.com/loop_libraries.



To maximize your ACID experience, visit ACIDplanet.com.



Available worldwide, or on the Web at: www.sony.com/mediasoftware



SONY

Band on the Run

Hailing from Monterrey, Mexico, Kinky (Gil Cerezo, Carlos Chairez, Omar Gongora, Ulises Lozano, and Cesar Pliego) enjoyed breakout success in 2002. The band toured behind its self-titled debut album, giving an energetic live show that won fans around the world. Kinky's music draws on global influences. "We love techno, house, big beat, pop, acid jazz, Latin jazz, and Latin American folk styles," says Lozano, the band's keyboardist. "We're always writing, and we take the time to record."

Kinky recorded its debut in Monterrey in the band's home studio, which includes a Yamaha 01V digital mixer, a Mac G4/800 MHz running Digidesign Pro Tools 5.1, and a Digidesign Mbox audio interface. "It's a good room that has space for keyboards, guitar amps, drums, and percussion," Lozano says. Lozano plays vintage instruments, including a Fender Rhodes Stage 73 Piano, a Sequential Circuits Prophet-5, a Roland Juno-106, and a Yamaha DX7. He also relies on his Alesis Andromeda A6 for analog timbres. "Each keyboard has a specific sound that I love," he explains.

The band's follow-up effort, *Atlas* (Nettwerk America, 2003), presents an ear-catching clash of pristine and gritty textures as well as musical styles. Lozano says the band's goal for *Atlas* was "to capture the vibe of our live shows, a more organic sound. We work like a collective. We start with a drum sequence, a keyboard arrangement, or a chord progression on the guitar. Sometimes we jam over a loop."

Recording *Atlas* proved to be an adventure that unfolded in several stages. Kinky began writing in Monterrey and then headed for the jungles of Quintana Roo in southern Mexico, setting up their gear in a solar-powered rented house. "The jungle was a good environment for us because it was very intense, so it gave us a good feel for this album," says Lozano.

Kinky captures

inspired

moments on the

road.



"We need time to find the right sounds for every song," Lozano adds. "For 'The Head-phonist,' we recorded the groove first, in Monterrey, using percussion, bass, and a Hammond [organ] for the cumbia licks. We wanted a dirty sound, so we recorded the snare with an SM57. In Quintana Roo, we programmed a drum loop that contrasted with the dirty sound."

Kinky continued working on *Atlas* during its 2003 tour. Each band member recorded ideas while traveling, using an M-Audio Oxygen8 MIDI controller and a Mac G4/800 MHz PowerBook loaded with Ableton Live, Propellerhead Reason, and Pro Tools software. In one instance, they tracked vocals and acoustic guitar in a hotel room, using a Neumann TLM 193 condenser mic and a pair of Shure SM57s. "We just grabbed the effects rack and put cushions on the walls," Lozano

says. "We tried to isolate the room, but having that natural reverb was also part of the idea. It's important to us to keep the vibe."

Kinky completed *Atlas* in Los Angeles using commercial studios. Veteran recording engineer Thom Russo recorded those sessions and mixed *Atlas*. "He had seen our live shows, so he had a perfect idea [for achieving] that sound," Lozano says. "He suggested recording drums,

bass, and some guitars to 2-inch analog tape and 24 tracks to get a warmer sound and a little distortion. We kept the drums and the bass on tape and synced the tape with a Pro Tools|HD system.

"We got interesting sounds by mixing software with analog [devices]," Lozano says. "Once you know the technical rules for doing things, then you can start improvising. Sometimes the way we find sounds is a little bit magical." ☺

For more info, contact Nettwerk America; Web www.sonic360.com or www.kinkytheband.com.



Atlas/Kinky

It can't be done!

How many times have you heard that?
How many times have you proven it wrong!

When we started the K2 project, some people said we would not be able to achieve our goal to produce a variable pattern valve microphone of this calibre, and not have to ask thousands for each one.

WHATEVER IT TAKES

The K2 represents everything we have learnt from designing and building thousands of valve mics. The test equipment you see in this photo proves how far we go to do it right. The 1950's Tektronix 570, so rare and valuable; most valve

designers have only seen photos. Owning this unit allows us to delve deeply into valve technology. It allows us to extract every last ounce of performance from our circuits.

The result?
The best sounding valve pre-amplifier I've heard!

THE HEART AND SOUL OF OUR SOUND

I am so proud of the Australian designed and manufactured Type HF1 capsule. This represents RØDE's finest transducer technology. Named in honour of my late father, Australian audio engineering pioneer, Henry Freedman. The sound quality combines modern high end specifications with the character and subtleties of the legendary microphones of the 50's.

COMPLETE CONTROL

The K2 gives you total control. Every polar pattern! Omni through to cardioid and to figure of 8.

This is not multi-position, this is infinitely variable. Achieve what you want in any situation.

YOU OWE IT TO YOURSELF

Please listen to the K2. Even if you are willing to spend \$20,000.00 on a mic, listen to what we have achieved. RØDE can offer this performance and quality because of the volume we manufacture. Small volume manufacturers aren't better; just more expensive. Once you hear the K2, you too will believe it can be done!

Peter Freedman, President
RØDE MICROPHONES, SYDNEY AUSTRALIA



INTERNATIONAL
RØDE Microphones,
107 Carnarvon Street, SILVERWATER
NSW 2128 Australia
Ph: 61 2 9648 5855
Fax: 61 2 9648 2455
<http://www.rodemic.com>

USA
P.O. Box 3279
Torrance, CA 90510-3279
Ph: 877 328 7456
(Toll Free Within the U.S.)
Ph: 310 328 7456
Fax: 310 328 7180

TECHNICAL SUPPORT
For information and technical
support questions -
In the United States and Puerto Rico,
contact: usasupport@rodemic.com
or call 877 328 7456 toll free
or 310 328 7456

RØDE[®]
MICROPHONES

Recording Dialog for the Digital Arts



**Record the
spoken word
for fun
and profit.**

Project studios have cropped up like weeds in the past decade, and it can be a challenge to find paying gigs to keep them going. Recording dialog is a terrific way to get some work into your project studio. Many industries have a need for human speech recorded well for corporate presentations, video games, documentaries, radio, audio books, Web sites, and independent film, to name only a few applications. You don't need tons of great audio gear—just a few choice pieces and a decent-sounding recording space.

The primary function of dialog is to tell the story. If the audience can't understand what's being said because of bad recording or is unmoved by a poor performance, the enjoyment of the story is greatly diminished. Ideally, narration goes unnoticed by the listeners; they become so captivated by the mean-

ing of the words and the emotional energy with which they are delivered that they become oblivious to the artifice of recording and simply become absorbed in the story.

The engineer or project-studio owner wears many hats when recording voice-over, also known as VO. Your primary responsibility will be to do a good job of

recording dialog with the equipment you have available. Depending on the circumstances, you might

also need to line up the talent or give them creative direction to elicit the best performances. You will have to edit and organize the best takes, delivering them to the client in their final processed form. And most important, you will want to put on your most professional demeanor to keep the client, the VO artists, and the producer cool and focused during what might be long, arduous hours.

By Nick Peck

"I Switched"

Who: "Prince Charles" Alexander

Occupation: Music producer, mixer, multi-instrumentalist

Honors: RIAA multi-platinum award-winner; Governor, Grammy Committee Board of Governors

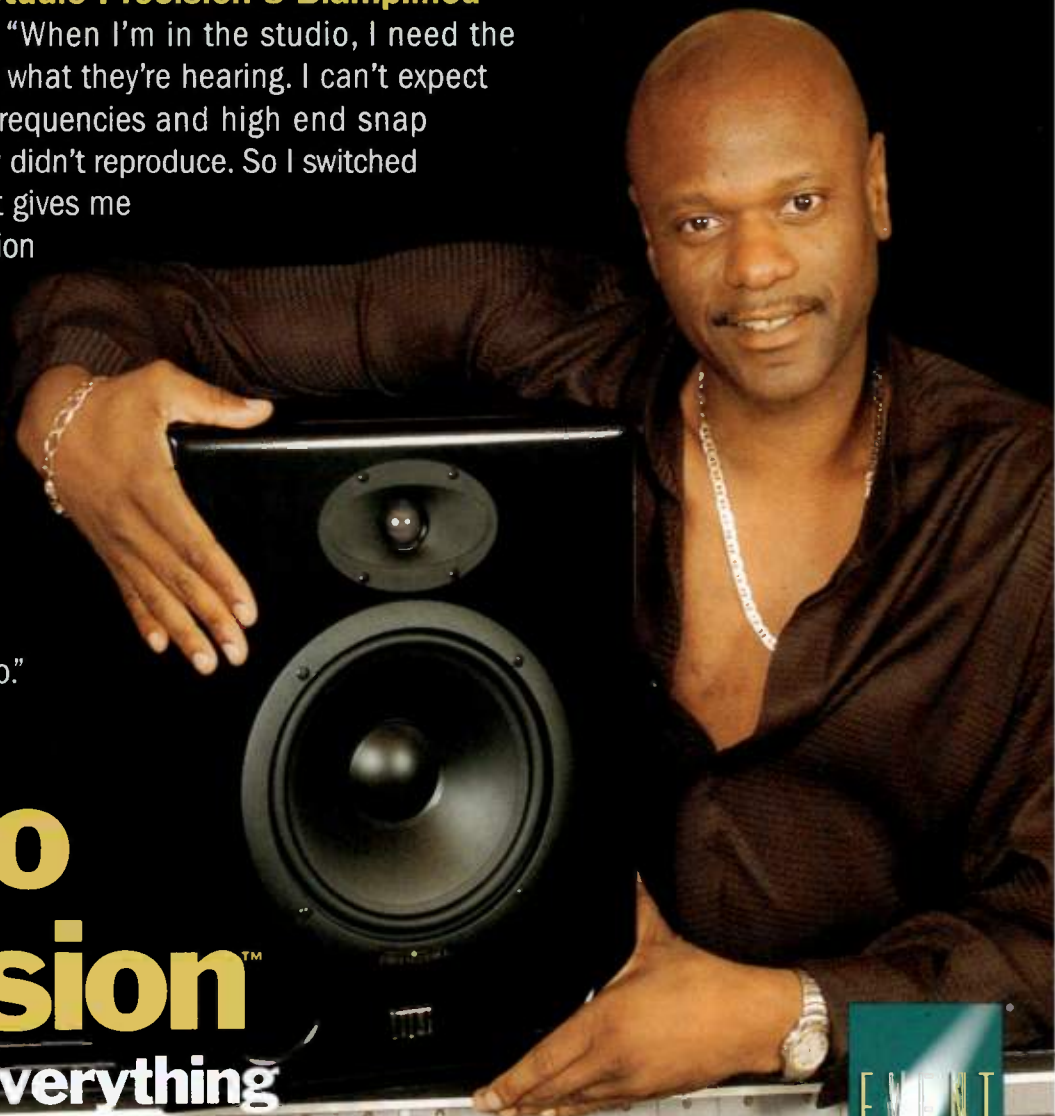
Clients: Mary J. Blige, Jennifer Lopez, Faith Evans, Puff Daddy, Alicia Keys, Notorious B.I.G., Destiny's Child, and many more

Current Projects: Aretha Franklin, Thalia, Angie Stone, Will Downing, Stephanie Mills

Why He Switched to Studio Precision 8 Bi-amplified

Direct Field Monitors: "When I'm in the studio, I need the artists to be excited about what they're hearing. I can't expect them to imagine the bass frequencies and high end snap that my old monitors simply didn't reproduce. So I switched to the Studio Precision 8. It gives me smooth, full-range reproduction that sounds great and has plenty of low end thump—essential for hip-hop and r&b production. And they're 'real world' too. So I know that when a client plays my Studio Precision mix at home or in their car, they're going to hear just what they heard in the studio."

**Studio
Precision™**
Now Hear Everything



Recording Dialog for the Digital Arts

When you think of digital arts, multimedia might be the first word that comes to mind. Now that most post-production is done on a computer, however, it's all digital. Thus, digital arts comprise a much broader assortment of audio tasks than they used to.

GEARING UP

You don't need a lot of gear to record human speech well. A small arsenal of carefully chosen, high-quality hardware and software will greatly improve your end product.

The acoustic space. For almost all recording, the most important equipment is a space that sounds good; recording dialog is no different. For VO applications, you generally want to minimize room reverberation and create a dead, direct, intimate sound. You can best accomplish this by building a vocal booth. You can build a temporary booth by using gobos to partition off a portion of your recording area. The floor should be carpeted and the walls covered with a combination of absorbers and diffusers to create a dead, clear sound with minimal resonances.

Inside the vocal booth, place a high stool, a music stand, a cup holder for water, and a mic stand with a pop filter (see Fig. 1). I put carpet or a towel on the music stand to deaden the metallic reflections. A reading lamp attached to the top of the mic stand will help your talent to see the script. You'll also need a pair of headphones connected to your talkback system so you can communicate freely with the VO talent.

If you're recording ADR (Automated Dialog Replacement, the process of rerecording an actor's voice against a previously filmed performance) or any other dialog in which the talent needs to time his or her reading to visual elements, you will need a video feed to the recording area. I use an LCD flat-panel computer monitor with an

NTSC-to-SVGA converter box, with an S-Video cable running to the monitor from the analog output of my computer's digital-video-capture card. The LCD monitor is much quieter than a standard CRT video monitor, and it takes up a lot less room.

Microphones. Proper microphone choice is a critical aspect of recording VO. You generally want to achieve a rich, creamy vocal sound, but your choice of microphone is tempered somewhat by the dialog application. Fortunately, most mics you would buy for recording dialog work just as well for general musical purposes.

For general-purpose dialog recording, start with a large-diaphragm condenser microphone such as a Neumann TLM 103 or U 87 or an AKG C 414 B. Those mics record plenty of detail across the audible frequency range, so they do well at capturing the human voice's wide dynamic range. You can try some budget large-diaphragm condensers, too, but be aware that many of those mics have a hyped high end that increases sibilance and are missing some of the midrange that accounts for the human voice's warmth.

For a radio-type sound, with a less-pronounced high end and big, beefy low end, look to large-diaphragm dynamic mics. The standard mic for this application is the Electro-Voice RE20, which sounds just great on voice. For an old-time, golden-age-of-radio sound, experiment with ribbon mics such as the Audio Engineering Associates R84. That model is based on the RCA ribbon mics that dominated broadcast for 30 years (see Fig. 2).

Finally, if you are recording voice for ADR, in which you need to match the sound of production dialog, you should use the same microphone that was used on the set. Your best bet along those lines is the Sennheiser MKH 416 shotgun mic. Unfortunately, the MKH 416 is not as

useful for general music recording as the others, and it is rather pricey. I use mine for field and Foley recording as well as dialog and have never regretted the purchase.

Be sure to use a pop filter in front of all the mics I've mentioned except the RE20. It will tame plosives and keep diaphragms clean and free of debris. A pop filter is particularly critical on ribbon mics because their delicate insides can be ruined by a heavy burst of air.

Mic preamps. A clean, colorless, high-quality mic preamp is the right choice for VO recording. Nine times out of ten, I reach for my Millennia HV-3D, which I can recommend as a quiet, high-gain, solid-state mic pre. If I were intentionally going for an old-time radio type of effect, I might use a tube mic pre in conjunction with a ribbon mic. In general, though, I want the detail and quiet amplification that a good solid-state mic pre can provide.

A high-quality channel-strip unit could serve well for dialog recording, too. Look for units that are as transparent as possible. One decent choice is the Langevin Dual Vocal Combo, which



FIG. 1: Make sure the voice-over talent has everything he or she needs within easy reach.



CHARLIE™

Virtual Retro Organ Module

At last, here is the first “real” sample-based virtual instrument dedicated to capturing the round, raw, and sometimes raucous sound of classic electronic organs. A flawless 3 GB sample set paired with USB’s award winning UVI Engine create a killer combination you don’t want to miss.

Charlie faithfully captures the gritty, yet broad and spacious sound of the classic organ. A must-have for gospel, R&B, and rock aficionados!

- Access to premium quality organ sounds in your host sequencer (or MachFive™)
- Thousands of samples and over 50 user-adjustable presets
- Sampled with and without rotating speaker, fast and slow
- Additional “percussion” layer
- Wealth of synth parameters lets you adapt each preset to your needs
- All edited parameters are saved with your project
- Highly CPU efficient
- Powered by 32-bit UVI™ engine

 **UltimateSoundBank**
instruments of simplicity



Recording Dialog for the Digital Arts

offers two channels of quiet preamplification, simple tone-control EQ, and smooth optical compression.

Compressors. The human voice is a highly dynamic instrument, and compression is routinely used to get dialog to sit properly in a mix. The amount of compression you should use will vary depending on the application, but dialog that must be intelligible over loud background sources, such as in radio ads and video games, tends to get squashed pretty hard. I would never use heavy compression while recording, preferring to adjust it on the way out instead. I do use a Universal Audio 1176 frequently for light peak limiting while recording, however.

EQ and de-essing. I like to think that the best EQ is proper microphone choice and placement for a given voice.



FIG. 2: For voice-over applications, the Audio Engineering Associates R84 looks and sounds a lot like a vintage RCA ribbon microphone.

Sometimes, though, a bit of corrective equalization is necessary to enhance intelligibility or to create a more pleasing sound. Be careful not to overdo it; we humans are quite sensitive to voice, and extreme processing of the spoken word will just end up sounding wrong. Typical EQ applications for VO include a high-pass filter at 60 Hz to reduce rumble, adding a gentle lift in the 200-to-500 Hz range to increase warmth, or using a high shelf at 6 or 8 kHz to add a bit of sparkle and intelligibility. If I am doing just a bit of gentle corrective EQ and feel confident about it, I will apply the EQ as I am tracking. If my needs are more complex, as when I'm matching previously recorded voice tracks, I will wait until the mixdown stage to apply EQ.

A de-esser is a tool that lives in every VO engineer's arsenal (see Fig. 3). It does exactly what it is named for: it lowers the sibilant *ess* sounds in speech, which can often sound sizzly and unpleasant. More specifically, a de-esser is a frequency-dependent compressor that lowers the gain of the input signal when high frequencies, such as those generated by *s* and *t* sounds, are present above the signal's threshold amplitude. De-essers come in hardware and plug-in flavors, and both work well. By the way, you can turn any hardware compressor with a sidechain input into a de-esser. Simply route an equalized version of the voice that emphasizes the center frequency you most want to remove into the sidechain input, while passing the unfiltered voice into the audio input.

Recorders. Just about any computer-based workstation can be used for voice-over recording. A simple 2-track package is usually fine, so long as it supports robust editing. I would steer clear of tape-based systems, simply because



FIG. 3: A de-esser is a frequency-dependent compressor that can tame excess sibilance. Pictured here is the Waves DeEsser plug-in.

editing is such an important part of the process. But Nuendo, Sonar, Vegas, Pro Tools, Audition, and other packages will do the job for you. A laptop computer with a 2-channel USB input device could make a fine portable system for recording and editing VOs on location.

THE PEOPLE

The client. The client is, of course, the person who is paying for all the fun, and ultimately the person you need to please the most. The client may also be the producer or director, in which case he or she will often take creative control during the recording process. When working with the client, ask lots of questions to find out in advance what is wanted. Ask what types of sound the client has liked in the past, and whether he or she has examples of similar material.

You need to hammer out exactly what your final deliverables are. Those would typically be short individual sound files for interactive work, or longer edited performances for projects such as documentaries or books on tape. Establish what the final delivery format should be; CD-R is most common, but DAT and multitrack digital tape are also frequently used. Determine whether you are working on a time-and-materials basis, or if you are supplying an *all-in* bid. If the latter, be sure to include your

time for editing, processing, bouncing, and transfer of materials.

The producer or director. Many projects will have a producer or director, whose job is to supervise and creatively control the performance process. That person will usually be involved in casting (finding and hiring the right voice for the project), script development, and directing the VO talent's actual read.

The talent. Finding the appropriate voice for the job is often the most difficult part of the dialog-recording process. The budget and circumstances of the project often dictate the casting process. More often than not, a director or client will have a talent already lined up before contacting you to record a session. Sometimes, however, you are tasked with finding the VO talent yourself.

The first step is to determine whether you want to use union or nonunion talent (see Fig. 4). Most professional voice-over talents are card-carrying members

ment Company, has directed countless dialog-recording sessions, working primarily in video games and animated television. According to O'Farrell, "In general, union talent is more polished, more prepared to walk into the studio and perform. Things like mic technique are already there. There's never the need to go through a teaching process during the session."

Nonunion talent can be a viable option for many reasons: your budget

may not allow for union talent, you may not be in a locale with a strong union presence, or you may not want to hassle with the paperwork. O'Farrell has occasionally brought nonunion "diamonds in the rough" into the union to make use of their specific talents. To be sure, many nonunion talents can do your job justice, but your casting search is also likely to come up with candidates that are more unqualified or inexperienced. People with less



**Leave a decent
amount of headroom
so that the talent can
emote.**

of SAG (the Screen Actor's Guild) or AFTRA (the American Federation of Television and Radio Actors). Such actors cost a bit more than nonunion talent and have to be sponsored by a union signator in order to work a particular job. Typically, the producer is the union signator, which means that the producer agrees to use only union voice talent for the project. Strict rules must be followed concerning breaks, number of different voices a talent can perform in a given session, and so on.

So why consider using union instead of nonunion talent? Because they are often more experienced, which can net you better results in less time. In addition, many projects, and some recording studios, require union talent. Darragh O'Farrell, director of the voice department at LucasArts Entertain-

Introducing SmartScore 3. The complete music scanning solution.

SmartScore 3 recognizes more musical symbols more accurately than any other scanning software. Period.

SmartScore is the complete music scanning solution, not just half of it. Scan, play, transpose, manipulate, print, burn audio-CDs, create PDF files, export to Finale® and Sibelius® with page layout intact. User interface is thoughtful and organized. From scanning, to recognition, to playback, to output, SmartScore 3 is fully integrated and easy-to-use... even for computer novices. Prices start at just \$99.

PROFESSIONAL EDITION

There is no faster way to get printed music into your computer! Band arrangements, operas, hymns, musicals, orchestral parts and scores are editable, transposable and playable in seconds after scanning.

SONGBOOK EDITION

Discover the art of the song! Fretboard and chord symbols are recognized and transpose automatically with key transposition. Sing along with friends in Karaoke view. Identical to Pro version, just limited to 3 staff / system. (i.e. Piano / vocal arrangements)

SMARTSCORE 3

PRECISION MUSIC SCANNING



www.musitek.com
800-676-8055 / 805-646-8051



Recording Dialog for the Digital Arts

experience will make more mistakes and have a narrower expressive range than the real hotshots; listen to their demo tapes and screen them carefully before moving forward.

If you're looking for the right union talent, your best bet is to contact a local casting or talent agency. Tell them your requirements and they can narrow the field, leading you to a number of qualified candidates. If looking for nonunion talent, you can contact theater groups or post on computer bulletin boards in the film and radio jobs area. Alternatively, if an acting or voice-over school is in your area, contact someone there. Schools are always happy to find paying work for their students. In any case, insist that the prospective talent send you a demo tape or point you to a URL with samples of their voice. If the prospect hasn't gotten far enough to create a demo tape yet, move on to someone who has.

THE PROCESS

The script. Scripts for voice-over sessions often follow the standard format of film or television scripts. Sometimes, though, they are simply a series of paragraphs of text. Either way, it's best to get a copy of the script to look over before the recording session whenever possible; familiarizing yourself with the material could make the session run more smoothly. Scripts usually have wide margins to allow you to make notes and write down the numbers of the best takes. Voice directors scribble liberally on the scripts, underlining words or phrases they want the talent to punch up or emphasize. I usually do that with a red pencil.

Correctly formatting a script in advance of the session can save a great deal of time during recording and editing. If recording several individual lines for interactive use, writing the actual file names beside the scripted lines is a good idea. Making your script as



DAVID GOGGIN

FIG. 4: If your budget will support it, you're usually better off hiring union talent for voice-overs. Otherwise, you might waste a lot of time with someone less experienced, or you might luck out and discover a talented newcomer by recruiting someone from a school that teaches acting or broadcasting.

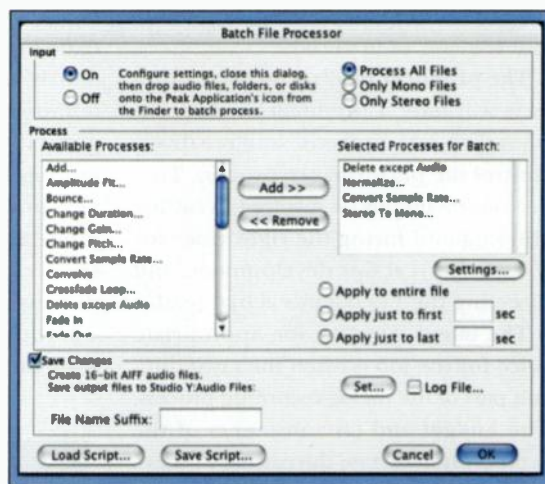


FIG. 5: Some digital audio editors, including BIAS Peak (shown here), provide batch processing capabilities that allow you to prepare a folder full of files simultaneously for final delivery to your client.

cinematic as possible will give the actors the best insight into the environment in which their words will be heard; knowing the context can help elicit a better performance.

The session. The recording day arrives. You have already set up your studio before the talent, client, and director show up. You have attached and tested the most likely microphone you will use, booted the DAW and prepared your recording template, and placed the script on the music stand. I always leave a glass or bottle of cold water with fresh squeezed lemon in the recording area for the talent, too. Why lemon? I have found that it helps reduce mouth noise, such as the little pops and snaps that occur from saliva moving about. All of those clicks and pops will have to be edited out, so making sure the talent's mouth is always wet will save much tedium later.

After everyone arrives, I work on getting a sound, adjusting levels, testing microphones, and tweaking EQ until everyone is happy. I like to record with a pretty healthy level, but always leave a decent amount of headroom so that the talent can emot without undue fear of clipping.

O'Farrell likes to put the talent at ease before the red light turns on. "The first trick to getting a good performance is letting the talent feel

THE KRK ROKIT POWERED SERIES

**More
Bang.
Less Bucks.**



An Uncommon Value in Studio Reference Monitors

KRK's new Rokit Powered studio monitors provide a level of precision and performance unheard of in monitors in this class. Rokit Powered monitors feature several of the key design elements found in KRK's premium models, many of which have become the "studio standard" for the world's finest engineers, producers and musicians. Now, you can have that same KRK sound, attention to detail and commitment at a price that makes Rokit Powered a truly uncommon value.

 RP-8 shown - 5 & 6" models also available as well as RP10S - 10" subwoofer

KRK Systems, LLC • 555 E. Easy St., Simi Valley, CA 93065
Phone: 805.584.5244 • Fax: 805.584.5233 • www.krksys.com • email: info@krksys.com

KRK
S Y S T E M S

Recording Dialog for the Digital Arts

comfortable," he says. "If I haven't worked with a particular actor before, I will usually schedule 45 minutes at the beginning of the session to simply hang out and chat. Once a good connection is established, everything becomes a lot easier."

Once recording begins, on-the-fly organization becomes crucial. I keep one eye on the levels and one eye on the script, following along as the talent reads. I always get the talent to slate, or call out, the take number of the line or paragraph he or she is reading before reading it (for example, "Roosevelt signed the treaty, take 6," or "Paragraph 23, take 4"). Then, when everyone is happy with the read, I write the number of the se-

lected take in the margin of the script next to the text and circle it. That makes editing a far easier and less ambiguous process later on.

Recording VO has an established studio etiquette and chain of command, which is necessary to keep the production running smoothly. It is important to know your function within the operation, which determines when you should open your mouth and when you should keep it shut. In general, the director is in charge of making the creative decisions, and the engineer is responsible for recording the session. Typically, the engineer would only discuss a performance if there were a technical problem with the recording. Many directors get annoyed at engineers piping up with their opinion about the aesthetics of a particular read; they feel it is an unwelcome distraction to the production process.

Some directors do welcome feedback from the engineer, though. O'Farrell

is among them: "I feel that the more heads put together, the better. I'm open to listening to feedback from the engineer. I've always tried to foster team spirit within my sessions, because other people might notice problems while I'm thinking about some other aspect of the script." Unless you have worked with the director and talent before, though, it is safest to err on the side of caution and offer your opinion only if asked.

EDITING AND DELIVERY

After you complete the recording session, it's time to shape the raw takes into finished materials. Exactly what form they will take depends upon the nature of the project. I start by moving through the material in a rough first pass, keeping the takes that I circled on the script and discarding the rest of the material (after making a backup, of course).

During this process, you may have to

UA-1000 The World's First Hi-Speed USB Audio Recording Interface



Quality: Superb audio clarity, 8 analog/ADAT channels, S/PDIF, MIDI and word clock. Zero-latency direct monitoring, MME, ASIO 2.0, and WDM drivers, powerful software control panel.

Power: 10 In, 10 Out, 24-bit/96kHz. USB 2.0 connection for a quick connection to a desktop or notebook. Multiple UA-1000's can be connected to the same computer.

Stability: Built upon years of experience in Audio driver development, the UA-1000 is as stable as PCI-based audio interfaces - with the portability advantage.

EDIROL
Just Add Imagination

Edirol Corporation North America • 425 Sequoia Drive, #114, Bellingham, WA 98226 • www.edirol.com

create a composite performance from multiple takes. Whenever possible, it is usually preferable to keep entire takes rather than pasting separate performances together, so you can get the performance in one long flow. However, sometimes it is difficult for the actor to maintain consistency for a lengthy scene. O'Farrell says, "Sometimes we'll end up cutting multiple takes together, but from my standpoint that's a last resort for when you can't get it otherwise. Getting the flow in one continuous take is the ultimate goal."

Once the rough cut is complete, I make a polish pass, editing out unwanted mouth noises, gulps, and other funk from the recordings. I do leave breaths in, for the most part; otherwise the performance would sound subtly unnatural. On some projects, the next step might be to lay the dialog over

files are often converted from one file format to another, such as from AIFF to Broadcast WAV. Tools such as Sound Forge, WaveLab, Peak, and BarbaBatch will help you accomplish batch conversion. I always deliver both the high-resolution original files and the low-resolution, batch-converted files to the client.

Armed with a little gear, a bit of chutzpah, and this article, you are ready to go record the next Orson Welles,

James Earl Jones, or Meryl Streep. Best of luck, and never forget the magic words: "That was great, but unfortunately we had a technical problem. Can we take it again?"

Nick Peck is a composer, keyboardist, and sound designer-engineer. His day gig is Sound Supervisor at LucasArts Entertainment Company. Special thanks to Darragh O'Farrell for his ideas and insights into the dialog-recording process.

The best EQ is proper microphone choice and placement.

music or sound effects; on others, the voice is all that is required. Either way, your next step is to add any EQ or compression, as discussed earlier.

At this point, if you're recording dialog for media such as film, radio, or books on tape, you are almost finished. Bounce your finished tracks down to the agreed-upon format, record to DAT or burn to CD-R, and celebrate a job well done.

ENTER ACTIVITY

If you are recording dialog for interactive media, you have at least one more step. You will usually be asked to batch-process the files to prepare them for final delivery (see Fig. 5). That will include such tasks as sampling-rate conversion, normalization (the process of setting the peak level of all files to be identical, usually at or near maximum gain), and possibly data compression (such as MP3 conversion). In addition,

Incredibly Simple. Simply Incredible.



Personal Orchestra

INCLUDES: Full Orchestral Library, NI KONTAKT Sample Player, Overture SE Notation Program, Cubasis VST 4.0 OEM & GPO Studio Host

STRINGS

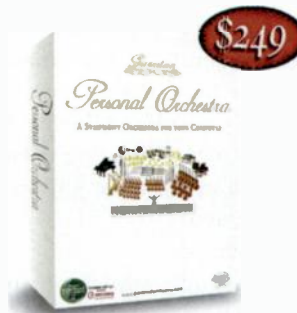
Solo Stradivari Violin
Solo Guarneri Violin
Solo Gagliano Violin
9 Violins for Ensembles
12 first Violin Section
10 second Violin Section
Solo Viola
3 Violas for Ensembles
10 Viola Section
Solo Cello 1, 2 & 3
3 Celli for Ensembles
8 Celli Section
Solo Double Bass
3 Basses for Sections
7 Double Bass Section
Harp 1 (Venus)
Harp 2 (Wurlitzer)

BRASS

Solo Trumpets (Two Soloists)
6 Trumpets for Ensembles
Horn Trumpet Overlay
Piccolo Trumpet
French Horns (Two Soloists)
8 Horns for Ensembles
Horn Horn Overlay
Solo Tenor Trombone
3 Trombones for Ensembles
Horn Trombone Overlay
Bass Trombones (Two Soloists)
Tubas (Two Soloists)
Horn Tube Overlay
Solo Contrabass Tube

KEYBOARDS

Steinway Concert Grand Piano
Duo 1 & Duo 2 Pianos
Concert Pipe Organ (7+ Stops)
Harpsichord (3 Stops)
Celeste



AN ORCHESTRA
FOR YOUR COMPUTER

When you realize how comprehensive the collection is
...you'll be impressed.

When you experience the sonic quality and superior playability
...you'll be astounded.

When you discover that this world-class virtual orchestra
can be owned for \$249

...You'll have to compose yourself.

GARRITAN
PERSONAL ORCHESTRA
T: (360) 376-5766
E: gary@garritan.com
W: www.garritan.com

WOODWINDS

Piccolo
Solo Flute
3 Flutes for Ensembles
Alto Flute
Bass Flute
Oboe (Two Soloists)
3 Oboes for Ensembles
Oboe D'Amore
English Horn (Two Soloists)
Solo Eb Clarinet
3 Clarinets for Ensembles
Eb Clarinet
Bass Clarinet
3 BCl for Ensembles
Contrabass Clarinet
Solo Bassoon (Two Soloists)
3 Bassoons for Ensembles
Contrabassoon (Two Soloists)

PERCUSSION

Timpani
Wind Machine
Grand Marimba
Vibraphone
Glockenspiel
Xylophone
Tubular Bells
Bass Drum
Snare Drum
Cymbals
Gong
Tam-Tam
Crotales
Triangles
Mark Tree
Cowbells
Hand Bells
Assorted Percussion



Smokin'

CONDENSERS

Small-diaphragm condensers—the bread-and-butter mics of the studio—are frequently used in situations that call for bright or accurate high-end pickup, fast transient response, and relatively uncolored fidelity. As such, they are often used singly to record hand percussion, plucked

stringed instruments such as acoustic guitar, and bowed stringed instruments. They are used in pairs on drum kits (as overhead mics), piano, mallet percussion, and chamber or string ensembles. In addition, small-diaphragm mics are perfect for medium-distance spot miking of large ensembles and of operatic vocalists (as seen on the Three Tenors broadcasts). However, small-diaphragm mics are rarely used for close-miking vocalists, because they tend to be sensitive to popping and lack the enhanced warmth of large-diaphragm models.

In the classical recording world, highly accurate small-diaphragm mics—especially those with a relatively flat frequency response—are

standard equipment for concert-hall recordings of symphonies, choirs, and chamber groups. Matched stereo pairs or specially designed surround configurations, in which all the mics are tested and have identical responses within close tolerances, are preferred by audio purists for that kind of work.

For this article, I compared an international collection of cardioid condensers priced from \$480 to \$1,100 each. All are end-address microphones with straight, cylindrical bodies—often referred to as pencil condensers—and diaphragms measuring approximately half an inch in diameter. Each mic is a solid-state, transformerless, externally biased “true” condenser using 48V phantom power. With the exception of the AKG C 480 B/CK 61, which is 6.75 inches long, all of the mics are 4 to 6 inches in length.

By Myles Boisen

7
**Seven small-diaphragm
condenser mics go
head to head.**



Photography by Dave Bishop

Smokin' CONDENSERS

Many of the mics featured here are part of modular systems, made up of a preamp body and an array of removable and interchangeable capsules (see Fig. 1). Generally, modular mics represent the top of a manufacturer's product line, in terms of both electronic sophistication and price. Most manufacturers of modular systems offer omnidirectional, hypercardioid, and other unidirectional pickup-pattern capsules. Some also make specialized modular capsules such as binaural spheres, large diaphragms, and pressure-zone plates. For this article, I tested the microphones with the recommended standard cardioid capsule only.

This article is not meant to be an all-inclusive roundup of pencil condensers in this price range. To narrow the list of transducers to a manageable size, I've left out mics that appeared in Brian Knave's March 2000 article on small-diaphragm condensers, "To Tell the Truth"—which featured eight small-diaphragm condenser mics priced under \$600—as well as mics recently reviewed in *EM* (the text of articles mentioned here is available online at www.emusician.com).



FIG. 1: The T.H.E. microphone system lets you combine a KA-04 preamp with a number of large- and small-diaphragm capsules. This set includes cardioid, hypercardioid, diffuse-field omni, and free-field omni small-diaphragm capsules.

THE MATCH GAME

The term *matched pair* means different things to different people, microphone manufacturers included (see the sidebar "Match, Anyone?"). Unfortunately, there is no industry standard for microphone matching, but the companies in this review represent a range of common approaches and procedures for mic pairing.

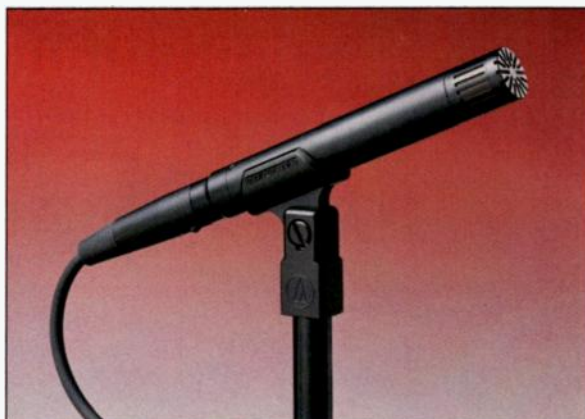
Of the seven manufacturers, three—Audio-Technica, Neumann, and Pearl—sent consecutively or closely numbered mic pairs without documentation of any matching program. AKG sent two mics, made months apart, that have divergent numbering, but the company included documentation of the mics' closely matched frequency response. Only Schoeps and the two smallest companies here, Josephson and T.H.E., have in-house programs for assembling and rigorously testing matched pairs.

SETTING THE COURSE

All of the listening tests were conducted at my studio, Guerrilla Recording, in Oakland, California. For the tests using live musicians, I recorded two mic pairs in each pass through two stereo FMR RNP8380 mic preamps to a 1-inch,

analog, 16-track tape machine. The musicians played to recorded guide tracks so that the multiple performance passes would be of approximately equal intensity and would sync up easily for comparison.

For auditioning, fader levels were calibrated using meters and by ear to establish equivalent listening levels and to compensate for slight variations in gain between mics. The players' observations about their tracks were solicited in



Audio-Technica AT4051a

separate listening sessions after all the recording was complete; I've included an assortment of their comments to round out my own impressions in the following discussion of the individual mics.

With the help of drummer and *EM* contributing author Karen Stackpole, I recorded an Ayotte travel kit in my live drum room. That setup let me hear how the mics reacted to both fast and slow rock drumming in a room with plenty of ambience. For these tests, mic pairs on stereo bars were set in XY configuration with an angle of about 90 degrees between them, on boom stands placed at eye level about seven feet in front of the kit. Stackpole's listening evaluation took place a few weeks after the session and was done as a blind test with no visual indication of which mic pair she was listening to at any given time.

I performed the acoustic guitar tracks myself in the relatively dead and unflattering acoustics of a large vocal booth. For this test, I split up the mic pairs, using one as a close mic about a foot from the instrument's 12th fret, and the other as a distant room mic. Leaving the vocal booth's double doors open, I positioned the distant mics about eight feet away, again at eye level, on a boom stand pointing at the guitar from an adjacent carpeted area of the studio. Stylistically these performances ran the gamut from chunky low-end chords to full strumming to intricate moving lines.

For the string-duo recordings, I employed cellist Marika Hughes and violinist Carla Kihlstedt of the group Two Foot Yard (you can read more about



M-AUDIO

Introducing the FireWire Audiophile

The new FireWire Audiophile combines the performance and convenience of FireWire with the features of the award-winning Audiophile 2496—the best selling pro audio card of all time. This bus-powered mobile interface with flexible internal mixing is perfect for live performance, home recording, and digital DJ work. Stereo headphone output with A/B switching between assignable sources allows pre-cuing for DJs and mobile musicians—and the assignable aux bus is great for creating dedicated headphone mixes and effect sends. Suddenly anybody can afford the power of computer-based FireWire recording.

2 x 4 24-bit/96kHz analog I/O (RCA)

S/PDIF digital I/O w/ PCM, AC-3 and DTS support

1 x 1 MIDI I/O

powerful mixing plus momentary A/B headphone source switch

near zero-latency hardware direct monitoring

AC or bus-powered (6-pin FireWire port required)

 Where do you want to take your music?

M-AUDIO

www.m-audio.com

Smokin' CONDENSERS

this group's style in my November 2003 article "Tracking in the Unplugged World"). Opting for a naturally roomy, medium-distance recording, I placed the duo in the live room about six feet apart. The mic pairs were split in this case, with one mic a couple of feet in front of the cello bridge, and the other above the violin, pointing down at the bridge from a distance of four feet. On an original composition covering a range of dynamics and techniques, this miking arrangement was intended to capture a natural timbre from both instruments. The setup gave these tracks a healthy blend of room sound, and it resulted in off-axis bleed of each instrument into the other instrument's mic.

To get a slightly more scientific take on the timbre of these mics, I set up a controlled loudspeaker test. In this test, the mics were set up one by one at exactly the same position in a shockmount 2 feet in front of a full-range powered monitor. Each mic then recorded a variety of complex music mixes to a digital 8-track recorder. Test conditions were as close to laboratory measurement standards as I could arrange in my studio, and playback and recording levels were carefully calibrated using standard test tones and the best gear at my disposal.

The loudspeaker test had three phases: an initial test that confirmed stereo matching of five of the pairs to my satisfaction; a second test that compared all seven models with each other under identical conditions; and a final retest

of two stereo pairs—the Neumanns and the T.H.E.s—aided by the able ears of Karen Stackpole. Evaluations of the seven-mic test over Tannoy PBM-8 monitors and Grado SR-125 headphones were also performed under blind-test listening conditions.

Along the way, I also evaluated these mics for self-noise, output gain, and susceptibility to low-end rumble. In these categories, all the mics performed similarly and as expected for transducers designed for critical recording uses.

AKG C 480 B/CK 61-ULS

Although the Austrian AKG C 480 B/CK 61-ULS modular system (\$1,047 each) is one of the most expensive mics tested for this article, its packaging is far from fancy. Each mic comes packed in light foam inside a noncorrugated cardboard box. A zippered mic pouch with the AKG logo, a foam windscreen, a plastic SA 40 swivelmount, and a manual accompany the mic.

AKG included an individual frequency-response chart with each capsule. The charts show that this pair of CK 61-ULS cardioid capsules (serial numbers 36610 and 36759) have a 1 dB difference from each other from 80 Hz to 11 kHz. Below 80 Hz one of the capsules rolls off gently. Both capsules have presence peaks of about 2 dB at 5 kHz and 10 kHz.

The C 480 B preamp body offers a range of switchable options that are rarely seen on mics of this type. The low-cut switch has three positions: flat (marked "lin" for linear), 70 Hz cutoff, and 150 Hz cutoff. The highpass filter has a 12 dB-per-octave slope. A gain switch also features three settings: +6 dB (a boost designed for use with the lower-output CK 69-ULS shotgun capsule), 0 dB, and a -10 dB pad position. Optional capsules for this

modular mic system include the CK 62 omni, the CK 63 hypercardioid, and the CK 69-ULS supercardioid shotgun.

Because the right-side mic of the C 480 B/CK 61-ULS pair began malfunctioning during the drum test, I made a separate evaluation of it against the right-side mics of all the other pairs. It struck me as nice and bright whether heard on its own or mixed in with the guide track. In general, the C 480 B/CK 61-ULSs also delivered a good, sharp attack on all the drums, but lacked some fundamental lower-midrange tone on the kick and snare.

Cellist Hughes and I agreed that this mic excelled on arco (bowed) cello and gave the duo recording a high-end sheen that could be perceived as either bright or thin. In fact, our string listening session ended with a long discussion on the merits of the characteristically crisp AKG sound contrasted with the smoother tonality of the Neumann KM 184 pair in this test. The musicians seemed torn between the two, concluding that the C 480 B/CK 61-ULS was more open in the high end, with a pop sound and more condenser-like shimmer than the KM 184. But in terms of fidelity, the C 480 B/CK 61-ULS didn't quite capture a balanced violin tone; as Kihlstedt put it, it was "not bad, but not special."

At both positions in the guitar test, the C 480 B/CK 61-ULS had a mellow tone quite similar to that of the Neumann and Schoeps mics. These three mics were also similar in that their sound was not always as incisive and bright as I would have liked for a sparkly pop mix. All three had a good, solid midrange tone, but in the close-mic position the C 480 B/CK 61-ULS missed some of the low-end tone and chunkiness on my chordal playing.

In loudspeaker tests, the C 480 B/CK 61-ULS delivered a full sound that was similar to the Neumann KM 184 through headphones. Heard on monitors, its midrange was flat—it was close to the still-flatter midrange of the Schoeps, but noticeably crisper. At times the C 480 B/CK 61-ULS brought out some harshness in cymbal sounds.



Josephson Series Four C42

THE ONLY 1 OF ITS KIND



- 8 Mic Pre-Amps
- Digital Mixing
- Expandable Computer I/O
- Effects Processing
- Multi-Port MIDI Interface
- Remote Control Surface
- Firewire Connectivity
- mLAN Networking
- VST/AU Plug-in Suite
- Graphic Patchbay
- Comprehensive Software Support

O1X

COMPLETE COMPUTER STUDIO

For the first time everything you need to turn your favorite audio/MIDI sequencing program into a complete computer music studio is available in one convenient and affordable package. Combining a 28 channel moving fader digital mixer, 8 mic pre-amps, 24/96 analog to digital converters, a multi-channel 24/96k mLAN Firewire digital audio interface, a multi-port mLAN Firewire MIDI interface and a DAW control surface that supports all the major software platforms. The O1X is the solution and clearly, the Only 1 of its kind.



Cubase • SL/SX
cakewalk MOTU emagic



TOTAL TOTAL INTEGRATION
COMPLETE CONVERGENCE
ONE CABLE



Smokin' CONDENSERS

AUDIO-TECHNICA AT4051A

The Japanese-made AT4051a (\$595 each) arrives in a classy padded plastic case that snaps closed with a metal button latch. A foam windscreen and durable AT8405 swivelmount with a solid metal base are included in the roomy case. Rectangles cut into the case's dense foam can be removed to make room for additional modular capsules, namely the AT4049a-EL (omnidirectional) and AT4053a-EL (hypercardioid).

A single-sheet manual sent with each mic details specifications and important user information. According to the manufacturer's chart, the frequency response of the AT4051a cardioid capsule featured in these tests is basically flat below 1 kHz, with a mild bass boost around 50 Hz. Its high-frequency response begins gently rising at 2 kHz and peaks at two "humps" centered at 7 and 15 kHz. The preamp body (an AT4900a-48) has a low-cut switch that engages an 80 Hz, 12 dB-per-octave filter. The serial numbers—A02373 and A02374—on the mics sent for review are identical for the preamp and capsule.

Audio-Technica's small diaphragm elicited a unanimously positive opinion from the participants in the string listening session. The mic was repeatedly described as "smooth." Kihlstedt and I both commented on the pleasant softness of the violin's upper register through the AT4051a. Hughes, who tended to find the other mics suited either for arco or for pizzicato playing, praised the AT4051a's handling of both bowed and plucked lines. She also remarked that it conveyed a "human quality" that was rich in depth and clarity

without being too defined. For Kihlstedt and Hughes, who do a wide range of professional work in studios and in symphonies, the AT4051a seemed to strike just the right balance to work well with a variety of musical and production styles.

The AT4051a really impressed me when used as a close-mic on acoustic guitar. It seemed to have all the body of the warmer Neumann and Schoeps models, with the added benefit of a perfectly defined high-end sparkle. At a distance, it took on a smoother and more neutral character not unlike the Schoeps, but retained its characteristic warmth and presence.

On the loudspeaker tests, the AT4051a conveyed a solid and impressive mid-range that subtly brought the snare drum, vocals, and other lead instruments to the foreground. The mic's overall airiness and listenability were as pleasing as the Josephson's and the T.H.E.'s. And the AT4051a stood out from the pack in terms of its rich mids and upper bass, big sound, and overall smoothness. Scheduling problems prevented the Audio-Technica AT4051a pair from arriving at my studio in time for inclusion in the stereo drum test.

JOSEPHSON ENGINEERING SERIES FOUR C42

The only American-made microphone in this article comes from the small shop of designer David Josephson in Santa Cruz, California. Against the advertising budgets of the industry's Goliaths, this David doesn't have much of a chance. But a quick glance at Josephson's tech-savvy Web site testifies to the deep theoretical knowledge of precision recording and measurement mics that enables Josephson to stand tall alongside any of the international audio giants. In fact, Josephson has made capsules for a number of better-known mic companies—years ago

Groove Tubes and Manley became the first to incorporate his designs into their product lines.

The nonmodular Series Four C42 (\$480 each; matched pair with black chrome finish in case, \$1,060) is in the entry-level Josephson line. The matched stereo pair I received (serial numbers 2623 and 2624) arrived in what must be the smallest Pelican case made. This hard black-plastic enclosure is 6 inches wide, 2 inches high, and 4.5 inches deep—and, yes, it holds both mics. It locks closed with a sturdy latch and even has an air-pressure valve.

Describing his procedure for mic matching, Josephson says, "Every C42 microphone is tested for frequency response in our anechoic chamber. C42MP matched pairs are selected for best curve fit over the audio range before the production serial numbers are assigned. Regular production C42s match each other very closely anyway, but we are sensitive to users' needs for precise stereo imaging and have offered curve-matched pairs for the past 15 years."

The mic pair ships with two shock-mounts. These resemble a standard stage-mic swivelmount except that the mic is held in a thick sleeve attached to the base by what looks like a massive rubber band. No windscreen or documentation was included.

Stackpole picked this pair as her personal favorite for drum recording, summing it up as "tight and tonally well balanced, with good presence, sharp attack, and a sparkly high end." She praised this mic's ability to focus and unify the sound of the kit so that none of its components were washed out or too prominent. To her, this pair sounded rich, but also brighter than the Schoeps and Neumann pairs.

I, too, thought the C42s did something unique to the drum kit, adding immediacy by sharpening the direct transients and separating foreground details from the reflected room ambience. Because of the C42s' superior resolution and high-end detail, I was actually able to discern a flutter echo generated by the kick beater in the drum room. At times the Josephsons might have been too sizzly around



AKG C 480 B/CK-61 ULS

EmulatorX

Desktop Sampling Systems

The Next Generation of Professional Sampling

Emulator® X is the culmination of over 30 years of sampler development; combining the pristine sound quality, powerful synthesis and legendary filters of E-MU's hardware samplers with the disk streaming, file management, and interface advantages of software. Emulator X is a true professional sampler from the ground up, providing you with breakthrough tools for automated sampling and preset creation unlike anything that has come before.

- **Automated sampling and preset creation**

Effortlessly sample external sources and turn existing audio files into playable presets in seconds with a single click of your mouse.

- **Unmatched synthesis engine**

Over 50 patented Z-Plane morphing filters, 36 patchcords per voice, multi-wave LFO's, conditional voice modulation, clock modulation and a host of other synthesis features deliver unmatched control over your sounds.

- **Hard disk streaming and RAM playback**

- **Standalone and VSTi operation**

- **Comprehensive sound format support**

Includes EOS, EIII, GigaSampler®, Akai, HALion®, EXS24, SoundFont® 2.1, .WAV and many more. Ships with over 2GB of sounds including a stunning multi-layer piano, complete Proteus® 2000 sound set and more.

- **Integrated waveform editor**

Easily edit your samples with a host of professional DSP tools.

- **Hardware-accelerated effects processor**

Over 20 plug-in effects (more than 500 presets).

- **24-bit/192kHz I/O**

Mastering-grade converters guarantees pristine sampling and playback of your audio.



CREATIVE

*Estimated Street Price

©2004 E-MU is a registered trademark of E-MU Systems, Inc. in the US and other countries. All other

www.emu.com

E-MU

Smokin' CONDENSERS

7 kHz, but the sound was never too bright or thin. These drum tracks sounded crystal clear when mixed in with the guide track at varying levels.

Although Kihlstedt and I both thought the C42 was a bit too bright on the violin, it did, once again, enhance the dimensionality and realism of our live-room recording. The ambience on this track was somehow cleaner and more dimensional, resulting in better stereo imaging and startling fidelity. Hughes interpreted this difference as an increased amount of reverberation on the cello and thought that it complemented her arco playing. She also commented at length on the violin sound, in which she heard an enhanced sense of depth and clarity, as well as nuances of expression that the other mics didn't pick up.

With its winning balance of woody tone, crisp highs, and transient detail, the Josephson C42 helped my inexpensive guitar cut through the guide track mix at differing levels. But even though I had used the Josephson on commercial sessions with the same guitar and loved its tone, from this test position the close mic sounded boxy in the lower midrange. At a distance, it came across as lively and seemed physically closer than the other distance mics because of its inherent sparkle and finely etched resolution.

On headphone evaluation of the loudspeaker tests, the C42s sounded smooth and clear, with a lively quality similar to the T.H.E. They exhibited a big sound with good overall balance through stu-

dio monitors, delivering a bit more high end than the Audio-Technica AT4051a and comparably solid lows.

NEUMANN KM 184

The fixed-cardioid KM 184 (\$950 each; SKM stereo set, \$1,950) is one of the most widely known small-diaphragm condensers in the recording industry. I wanted to include this popular model from German manufacturer Neumann not only because of its considerable merits as a recording mic, but also because I hoped to provide a well-known point of reference for readers interpreting the results of my tests.

Although the KM 184 capsule is threaded, it is not removable, and the Neumann 180 series is not part of a modular system. Nonetheless, this mic is supported by a full range of accessories and top-of-the-line packaging. The SKM stereo microphone set sent for this article contains two mics (serial numbers 59282 and 59283). Neumann deems the specs and frequency-response curves of these units to be close to each other because of their consecutive numbering, but the company did not specially match them for critical stereo use.

A jewelry-grade wooden presentation box with a metal latch holds both mics. A pair of foam windscreens and interchangeable SG 21/17 swivel holders, which attach to a threaded metal base, are standard equipment for the set. Also included is a comprehensive manual, which shows the KM 184's frequency response as basically flat in the midrange, with a low-end rolloff starting at 200 Hz and sloping gently down



Schoeps U.S. Stereo Set

to -12 dB at 20 Hz at a distance of one meter. A broad presence boost of about 2 dB extends from 7 kHz to above 10 kHz.

In her blind-test auditioning, Stackpole rated the KM 184 higher than the T.H.E. on cymbal presence, but she gave it a lower rating than the Schoeps for smoothness in the high register. In her assessment, the Neumann performs with "decent low end, good midrange, and good definition in the highs."

In listening to the drum tracks, I also noted that the Neumanns—like the Schoeps pair—picked up lots of midrange and lows from the room, adding power and a desirable "bigness" to the drum sound. Whether soloed or mixed in with the guide track, the KM 184 pair conveyed a strong tonal balance, offered crisp highs that were never overbright, and accurately represented the kit and room ambience.

Both of the string players commented on the realism of the Neumann pair, declaring that "it sounds like us" and describing the sound as honest and familiar. The Neumanns tied the Audio-Technica pair in best representing what Kihlstedt and Hughes are used to hearing acoustically without being too clinical. We all enjoyed the Neumann's richness and open, roomy fidelity, but



Pearl TL 66

Convolution Reverb with Classic Controls

A breakthrough in parametric control of convolution based sampling reverb



IR-1

is for any DAW user who needs superior reverbs and ambiances. IR1 is a sampling reverb which has flexible classic controls of the key reverb parameters. Unlike other sampling reverbs only IR-1 allows you to change all the traditional reverb parameters. IR-1 comes with an extensive library of over 60 carefully sampled impulse response files that recreate both the acoustics of real spaces and the sounds created by classic electronic devices, all with unmatched clarity and accuracy.

Extensive IR Library of over 60 spaces captured with unprecedented accuracy and sophistication

- o Concert Halls
- o Auditoriums
- o Theatres
- o Amphitheatres
- o Churches
- o Opera Houses
- o Recording Studios
- o Scoring Stages
- o Clubs
- o Halls
- o Rooms
- o Hallways
- o Stairwells
- o Car Interiors
- o Stadiums
- o Outdoors
- o Devices

Revolution of Control - The first sampling reverb that allows classic parameters to actually effect the convolution.

- o Reverb Time
- o Reverb Envelope (w/ unlimited editing breakpoints)
- o Room Size
- o Density
- o Room Modes (Resonance)
- o De-correlation
- o Damping
- o 4-band paragraphic EQ
- o Independent ER/Tail/Direct gain and pre-delay

Spaces are captured at 96kHz/32bit floating point using unique mic setups at multiple locations

Supported on selected hosts via

HTDM (Mac) • RTAS • AudioSuite VST • DirectX (Win) • MAS (Mac) Audio Units (Mac)



North & South America
306 W. Depot Ave, Suite 100
Knoxville, TN 37917
Tel: 1-865-909-9200
Fax: 1-865-909-9245

Rest of World
Azrieli Center 1, 21st floor
Tel-Aviv, 67011 Israel
Tel: +972-3-608-4000
Fax: +972-3-608-4056

powered by



Smokin' CONDENSERS

there was some disagreement in the control room about the mics' high-end character. Hughes thought the violin's upper end needed more pizzazz. I preferred the Schoeps's treatment of the violin's upper range, and for my taste, the cello's bow sound was too pronounced on the Neumann tracks.

As a close guitar mic, the KM 184 had a good, solid, middle-of-the-road tone, along the same lines as the AKG and Audio-Technica transducers but with enhanced realism and more satisfying complexity on the midrange. Listening to this close-mic track, I was reminded why the KM 184 is often a first-pick guitar mic for studio engineers working with all kinds of production styles. At a distance, it lost a bit of its characteristic warmth and tested more like the brighter mics without ever crossing over into undesirable thinness.

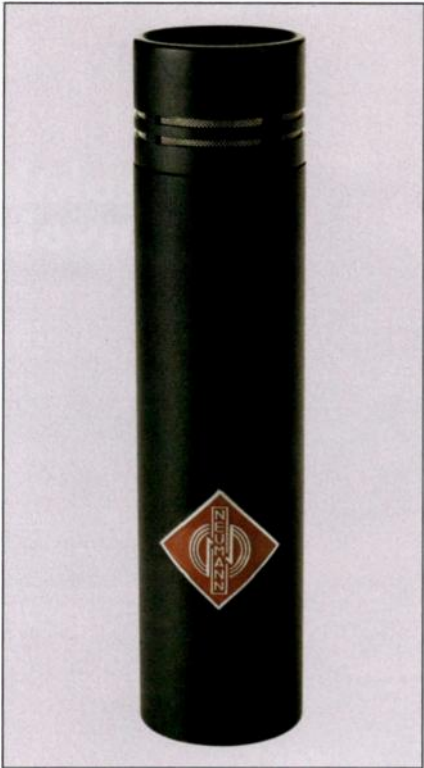
The KM 184 tested similarly to the AKG condenser on the loudspeaker mixes in terms of overall tonal balance and midrange detail. But on headphones and monitors it always sounded a bit warmer and more substantial. High-end pickup was smooth and pleasant, with no evidence of harshness on cymbals.

I decided to retest the KM 184 pair after hearing discrepancies in the stereo matching the first time around. After carefully matching the recording and playback levels of both microphones using a standard 1 kHz tone, I noticed that their channel meter readings did not behave identically with full-range mixes. When listening, I found one mic's treble response to be slightly brighter, with audible differences around 7 kHz (which is the upper range of hi-hat, acoustic guitar, and female vocals).

When I asked Stackpole to listen to the treble response of these mics, she detected no difference, cheerfully declaring their stereo matching to be "close enough for rock 'n' roll." She's right about that, and in Neumann's defense I should reiterate that the company's policy is simply to provide pairs that are sequentially numbered and within specifications, but not matched by ear.

PEARL TL 66

Sweden's Pearl Mikrofonlaboratorium definitely takes the blue ribbon in the Cutest Packaging category. The company's modular TL 66 (\$500 each) arrives in a sturdy cardboard tube with removable brown caps at both ends and old-world sepia-print paper wrapped around the exterior. Inside, the microphone is suspended lengthwise within a central foam ring. This doesn't seem like the best possible protection for a premium mic, especially since the mic



Neumann KM 184

body can slip up and down a bit within the ring, potentially banging the soft plastic end caps. But this novel package will evidently survive international shipping and is at least crushproof and weatherproof enough for location use.

Although a shockmount and windscreen are available as options, the Pearl TL 66 is the only mic I tested for this article that comes with no accessories. A photocopied sheet showing a universal frequency-response chart for the cardioid and omnidirectional (TL 66k) models was included with one of the mics; the sheet also had handwritten test results showing sensitivity and self-noise ratings for the mic model I received. According to the response chart, the TL 66 has a pronounced low-end rolloff beginning at about 300 Hz and high-end presence boosts at 5 and 10 kHz.

When she first brought up the unmarked faders for this pair of mics on her drums, Stackpole made a face and exclaimed, "Where did the lows go?" I had to agree that, in contrast to the other mics, the Pearls didn't do justice to the beefy tone of her kit's kick, toms,

If I Were a Rich Man

I'd be happy to have any of these mic pairs residing permanently in the Guerrilla Recording vault, and I'm sure I could find uses for all of them. Keeping economic realities in mind, I've assembled a table of my Rich Man and Poor Man picks from this lineup, broken down by recommended usage of these mics.

	Rich Man	Poor Man
Location stereo recording with a matched pair	Schoeps	Josephson
Pop studio use, stereo pair	AKG	Audio-Technica
Pop studio use, single mic	Neumann	T.H.E. or Josephson
String ensemble instruments	Schoeps or Neumann	Audio-Technica
Sampling/Foley/sound effects	AKG or T.H.E.	Pearl or Josephson
Flat response	Schoeps	Audio-Technica
All-purpose modular system and best range of accessories	Schoeps	T.H.E.

The meaning of live

composition/sound design



"Live is the Holy Grail of loop manipulation software. It has totally changed how I work with loops and samples. I use it both as a performance instrument and as an arrangement tool in the studio. I can't imagine working without it."

Charlie Clouser—composer, "Fastlane"; keyboardist, Nine Inch Nails

remixing



"Live is an essential tool to me for live remixing. For performance, it's unrivaled in its simplicity and versatility and lets me do whatever I want without ever hitting the Stop button."

BT—recording artist/remixer/composer; "Monster," "The Fast and the Furious"



film scoring



"Live is one of the most useful products I've ever had in my studio. I used to waste so much time making loops fit in tempo and with each other. Now I rely on Live's fantastic time stretching feature every time."

Klaus Badelt—composer, "The Recruit", "Pirates of the Caribbean"

live performance



"I need a program that can keep up with constant changes. I have been putting Live to the test for our performances and it has been 100% reliable."

Cheche Alara—musical director; American Idol Tour, Christina Aguilera, Pink

"Live's ability to change tempo and key, and edit audio on the fly has revolutionized the process for rehearsing and programming a major tour."

Jason Halbert—programmer; American Idol Tour: Kelly Clarkson, Clay Aiken

Live 3 from Ableton is so versatile that it means different things to different people. The common thread is that everyone who experiences Live immediately finds it invaluable as an inspiring creative tool that forever changes the way they make music. Live blurs the lines between composition, recording and live performance. Download your free demo today and experience the meaning of Live for yourself.

Smokin' CONDENSERS

or snare. Stackpole ultimately summarized the TL 66 as delivering plenty of crisp attack but not much punch, and she singled it out as her least favorite mic of the pack. That assessment is valid, though I would add that this mic excels at clarity and could be used to add some zip to the sound of a thuddy, dull kit or a timid drummer.

I suspected that my string players would be favorably impressed by the exciting high-end clarity of the Pearl TL 66 sound. Initially they were pleased with the mic's handling of high harmonics, and I thought that the sound was very natural on restrained passages. But it became clear as the piece progressed toward its robust ending that this mic pair favored the high end too much, sounding harsh on passages that had vigorous bowing. Hughes also noted that her cello sounded muffled in the pizzicato passages, and that compared with the other mics' string tracks, the room sound on this track lacked depth.

When my guitar was mixed in with the guide track, the TL 66 helped it to cut through well and hold its own even at a lower level. For enhanced high-end zip in a bright pop mix, it is certainly the mic to beat. But alone outside the mix, the TL 66 underrepresented the bottom end of the guitar up close and sounded a bit small at a distance.

The Pearl's pickup of recorded mixes in the loudspeaker test was, as the frequency-response chart led me to expect, lean in the bass range and sometimes harsh or unpleasant in its handling of high-end information. Its distinctive frequency curve gives the Pearl an instantly recognizable sound that was always easy to pick out from the rest of the mics under blind testing conditions.

Cosmetically, this mic had a problem that the other models didn't. After routine handling for just the tests described here, the black paint around

the rim of both mics' XLR connectors began to chip away.

SCHOEPS U.S. STEREO SET

The deluxe entry comes from Schoeps, like Neumann a highly regarded German microphone manufacturer. The Schoeps CMC64 ST stereo set (\$2,165 per mic pair; mics not available individually) is designed around the Collette modular series CMC 6 body and MK 4 cardioid capsule. According to product manager Scott Boland of Redding Audio (Schoeps's U.S. distributor), the U.S. Stereo Set is a special packaging of the standard Colette series created for the American market to simplify ordering modular mic parts and save users some money. The wooden case is a free bonus for U.S. customers only.

The pair I received was sequentially numbered (capsule number 81229 on body number 22813, and capsule number 81230 on body number 22814) and came with a pair of windscreens and two compact suspension shockmounts. Though these mounts are made of plastic, they really do the job, and on location recordings their small size and light weight are actually a plus.

All of these parts are nestled in dense, precision-cut foam inside a gorgeous hinged wooden case. Like the boxes

used by Neumann, T.H.E., and a few other manufacturers, this top-quality latching wooden case looks as though it will protect its contents and last for decades. You might even wonder if it's too nice to take out on a rainy night or to the local dive for a live jam session!

Regarding Schoeps's program for matching mics, Boland said, "There are special testing procedures for matched pair capsules, which come in all U.S. Stereo Sets. Schoeps feels that their tolerances are extremely low, and even though there is not a desperate need for exact capsule matching, the company likes to offer it. A matched pair of capsules comes with a special certificate, included with the U.S. Stereo Set. They measure every capsule and match the frequency response and sensitivity. The CMC 6 bodies are discrete Class-A amplifiers that include some handmade and matched components, and we guarantee that the bodies will have sequential serial numbers in the U.S. sets."

No documentation accompanied the Schoeps Stereo Set shipped to me. Apparently Redding Audio keeps the matching certificates for review units on file so that they don't get lost. According to a frequency chart on the manufacturer's Web site, the MK 4 capsule's response is ruler flat from

MATCH, ANYONE?

The term *matched pair* of mics means different things to different people, including the folks who make them. Some manufacturers maintain that any mic they produce of a given model sounds so much like—or "specs" so closely to—others of that model there is no reason to specify matched pairs; essentially, they claim that any two of the mics constitute a match. Other manufacturers offer, often for an additional price, to put their mics through extra testing and then pair those (typically in a single box) that sound the most alike and have the closest specs. Still others offer matched pairs with consecutive

serial numbers, the idea being, perhaps, that two mics made immediately one after the other (or at the same time) offer a greater likelihood of being sonically matched as well.

I've tested many mics in recent years, and there were sometimes clearly audible differences between two mics of the same model, whether dynamic or condenser. (For the few ribbon mics I've tested, this was not the case.) Therefore, for critical stereo applications, I prefer pairs that are sonically matched. As for consecutive serial numbers, that seems to me more a cosmetic concern.

—Brian Knave

Computer recording made easy.



US-224

Portable
Audio/MIDI
interface and
DAW controller



FW-1884

FireWire® Audio/MIDI interface and DAW controller



US-428

Audio/MIDI
interface and
DAW
controller



US-122

Portable Audio/MIDI interface

Whether you want a desktop DAW controller or a compact, self-powered portable, we have a great-sounding computer audio/MIDI interface for you.

And if you *really* want to get serious, there's our FireWire® FW-1884 with touch-sensitive motorized faders.

Why hook your Mac® or PC to a toy when you can have a studio-quality, professional-grade TASCAM?

Demo our affordable computer recording solutions at a TASCAM dealer or visit our web site for more information.

Model	I/O	Analog Audio Inputs	Hi-Z Option	Analog Audio Outputs	Aux/ inserts	Digital inputs	Bitz	Midi I/O	Free Software	Controls	Drivers
FW-1884	18-in / 18-out	8 XLR mic ¹ , 8 1/4" TRS (bal.)	YES	8 1/4" TRS (bal.) + headphone	8 1/4" TRS (bal.)	two S/PDIF	24 bit/ 96 kHz	64 ch.	GigaStudio	9 motorized, touch-sensitive faders ² , Aux, Pan, Phones, Line, Jog, Transport, DAW shortcuts and much, much more	ASIO, WDM, GSIF, Core Audio, MME, Sound Manager ⁴
US-428	4-in / 2-out	2 XLR mic ¹ , 2 1/4" TRS (bal.), 2 1/4" (unbal.)	YES	2 RCA (unbal.) + headphone	N/A	two S/PDIF	24 bit	32 ch.	GigaStudio & Cubasis VST	8 faders ² + stereo master, Aux, Pan, Phones, Line, Jog, Transport, DAW	ASIO, WDM, GSIF, Core Audio, MME, Sound Manager ⁴
US-224	2-in / 2-out	2 XLR mic ¹ , 2 1/4" TRS (bal./unbal.)	YUP	2 RCA (unbal.) + headphone	N/A	two S/PDIF	24 bit	16 ch.	GigaStudio & Cubasis VST	4 faders ² + stereo master, Phones, Line, Jog and Transport	ASIO, WDM, GSIF, Core Audio, MME, Sound Manager ⁴
US-122	2-in / 2-out	2 XLR mic ¹ , 1/4" TRS (bal./unbal.)	YEAH	2 RCA (unbal.) + headphone	two inserts	N/A	24 bit	16 ch.	GigaStudio & Cubasis VST	2 rotary input level controls, Line, Phones, Direct Monitor	

¹ switchable phantom power ² unlimited via bank switching

³ expandable in banks of 8 channels with FE-8 "sidecar"

⁴ via applicable DAW software

©2003 TASCAM All Rights Reserved. All specifications are subject to change without notice. Mac is a trademark of Apple Computers. GigaStudio is a trademark of TASCAM.

TASCAM



DJ AND
PRODUCER

www.
tascam
.com



CONTRACTOR



PROFESSIONAL
AUDIO

Smokin' CONDENSERS

150 Hz to 20 kHz and only 2 dB down at 70 Hz. A complete range of single-pattern and specialty modular capsules is available for the CMC 6 body.

Drummer Stackpole characterized the Schoeps pair as having a smooth, somewhat dark sound, with a beefy low end and nice definition. She also praised this condenser for its openness and accurate portrayal of cymbals and hi-hat, blended with a solid representation of room tone. My take on this model is that it is probably too flat and dark for general use on rock drum overheads, where a condenser mic with a presence peak is often standard. But I did like the punchy low end of the MK 4 capsule and could imagine it being a real winner for applications in which a natural drum sound is more important than high-end sizzle. (Redding Audio's

Boland points out that users who want a little more high end can opt for the CMC64V ST stereo set, which comes with the MK 4V capsules that have a rise of approximately 2.5 dB at 10 kHz.)

Warmth is a term that came up again and again as I listened to the Schoeps tracks with the string players. Like the Audio-Technica pair, the Schoeps mics elicited a unanimous positive response from my listeners; this mic pair sounded dramatically different from all the other presence-enhancing condensers, but everyone in the control room praised the Schoeps sound on analog tape. Violinist Kihlstedt noted that her instrument had a full-bodied "old school" sound with nice shimmer and presence, even though her mic sometimes "air-brushed the high end out a little too much." Hughes also commented on the rich, vintage sound of the duo and her arco playing in particular, but added that she preferred the sharper tone of the AKG on plucked lines.

For me, the sweetness of the Schoeps track was a little bit of audio heaven. These silky tones actually soothed my

ears at the end of a long day of testing.

As a close mic on acoustic guitar, the MK 4 capsule had an unmistakably round tone with significant retro or vintage appeal. In the close position, it exhibited a slightly boomy low end, but the highs were mellow, and the Schoeps sound was much like that of the AKGs, both on its own and mixed in with the guide track. I preferred the Schoeps to the other models as a distant guitar mic because of the way it kept its smooth, detailed tone from afar.

The Schoeps CMC 6/MK 4 was predictably the flattest-sounding and most unhyped mic in the loudspeaker test. As such it was easy to distinguish, even in blind tests. By not adding or subtracting much from the sound source, the Schoeps set achieves a sought-after, though elusive, degree of accuracy.

T.H.E. KA-04/KR-2C

The cardioid version of T.H.E.'s relatively new modular microphone design mates a KA-04 preamp body with the KR-2C cardioid half-inch capsule (the KA-04/KR-2C combination is priced at

Microphone Specifications

Company	Model	Diaphragm Size	Modular	Frequency Response	Maximum SPL
AKG	C 480 B/ CK-61 ULS	0.5"	yes	20 Hz–20 kHz	140 dB
Audio-Technica	AT4051a	0.7"	yes	20 Hz–20 kHz	146 dB
Josephson	Series Four C42	0.6"	no	40 Hz–20 kHz	135 dB
Neumann	KM 184	0.6"	no	20 Hz–20 kHz	138 dB
Pearl	TL 66	0.6"	no	80 Hz–18 kHz	132 dB
Schoeps	U.S. Stereo Set (CMC 6/MK 4)	0.5"	yes	40 Hz–20 kHz	132 dB
T.H.E.	KA-04/KR-2C	0.5"	yes	50 Hz–20 kHz	134 dB

\$750). So far, every capsule made by T.H.E. in its Argentinean facility is designed to be used with the KA-04 body, including a broad selection of large-diaphragm, side-address, and measurement capsules. The roster of interchangeable small-diaphragm capsules includes the KR-1D (omnidirectional diffuse field), KR-1F (omnidirectional free field), KR-2W (wide or subcardioid), and KR-3H (hypercardioid).

For this article, T.H.E. submitted a stereo demonstration set with most of the aforementioned capsules and two KA-04 bodies. The components are housed in a charming American-made hinged cedar box. Custom mic sets in these latching cedar boxes are made to order by T.H.E.'s U.S. representative, H. Taylor Johnson (the *T* in T.H.E.).

T.H.E. provides a uniquely simple all-metal swivelmount, which holds the cylindrical mic preamp in a clamping sleeve. To insert or release the mic, two tabs at the top of the mount (neatly engraved with the T.H.E. logo) must be pressed together, widening the sleeve so that the mic body can be slipped in or

out. This clever design is also used by Russian mic manufacturer Oktava for its popular MC012 microphone.

No windscreens or individual documentation accompanied these mics. According to the company's product brochure, all the small-diaphragm capsules are available as matched pairs for stereo recording, at no additional cost. Taylor Johnson informed me during the writing of this article that he matches these mics personally, by ear. Sometime in 2004 the company's matching duties will be split between identical T.H.E. testing facilities in the United States and Argentina. No serial numbers were visible on the demo capsules, but the preamps were engraved with individual ID markings (2NJ/2N2.)

Like the Josephson Series Four C42, the T.H.E. pair delivered a very clear, high-resolution rock drum sound without being overbright or harsh. Stackpole called it "tight and focused, direct and punchy but not a lot of room sound." She described this pair as conveying a nice low end, but missing some of the fundamental tone of the cym-

bals and ambience, making the overall sound more defined but less roomy than the Schoeps and Neumann pairs.

This mic pair was on par with the Josephsons in its ability to convey a drum sound that is not only accurate, but also pleasing to the ear and more or less ready to mix without additional high-end EQ. Despite the relatively distant mic placement, these two pairs always sounded timbrally balanced and three-dimensional.

For her opening pizzicato lines, cellist Hughes instantly liked the sound of this mic. Kihlstedt described the T.H.E. timbre as "a more modern sound" with a narrowly focused EQ that she thought worked better for her violin than for the cello. Further into the audition, both classically trained string players decided that for their tastes, the timbre of these mics was a bit too clear and clinical, accentuating bow sound too much and lacking in the cello's low range. Because my preferences run toward warm string sounds, I agreed: this sound has more promise for pop studio work than for audiophile concert-hall recording.

Pad	Bass Rolloff	Factory Matched Pair	Accessories	Price
-10/+6 dB	70/150 Hz	no	swivelmount, windscreen, and bag included; full range of modular accessories optional	\$1,047 each
no	80 Hz	no	swivelmount, windscreen, and case included; full range of accessories optional	\$595 each
no	no	yes	shockmount and case included with matched pair	\$480 each; matched pair \$1,060
no	no	no	swivelmount, windscreen, and case included; full range of accessories optional	\$950 each; SKM stereo set \$1,950
no	no	no	shockmount and windscreen optional	\$500 each
optional	optional	yes	shockmount, windscreen, and case included; full range of accessories optional	\$2,165 per pair (not available singly)
no	no	yes	swivelmount and case included; full range of accessories optional	\$750 each

Smokin' CONDENSERS

At both positions this mic was my "bold and bright" favorite for guitar. Up close it represented the acoustic guitar more accurately than the other contenders, and it also invigorated the sound of my rather average axe with an exciting, top-dollar sheen. From a distance, it kept its sharp definition without washing out or sounding thin. Like the Josephson C42, the T.H.E. mic cut through the guide track well at varying levels with its woody tone, crisp highs, and transient detail.

In the loudspeaker test over headphones, this mic was again similar to the Josephson and to the Audio-Technica with its clear timbre. But the T.H.E. had a different high-end emphasis that seemed a little too strong in the range of 2 to 4 kHz. When heard over studio monitors, the KR-2C capsule at times rivaled the full lows of the Neumann, but it always brought out an airier high end by comparison, and it occasionally exaggerated cymbal sounds in the mixes.

As I did with the Neumann KM 184 and for similar reasons, I tested the

T.H.E. pair a second time for stereo matching, again with Stackpole's assistance. In this trial, Stackpole and I both found that the two mics in the stereo demo set provided by T.H.E. did not sound identically matched. Specifically, one mic had a midrange bump around 750 Hz. One effect of this bump was to make the acoustic guitar in the mix sound slightly more honky and nasal. Applying a 1.5 dB cut to that mic's channel with mixing board EQ eliminated most, but not all, of the discrepancy to my ear. Stackpole characterized the difference as "very subtle."

UP CLOSE AND PERSONAL

The first comment Hughes made after a brief listen to our string-duo tracks was, "They all sound so different!" That spontaneous response neatly sums up what may be the most complex and persistent issue I faced in preparing this article. Here are seven premium mics designed for critical recording, each carefully made and tested by some of the most respected names in the business. Each manufacturer does its job well and adheres to high technical standards.

And yet none of these mics, considered singly or in pairs, sounded the same in any of the tests I ran. As noted, some were similar in broad ranges of their

tonality or in the way they picked up room sound and other nuances in stereo applications. As thorough as these tests may appear to be, they really just hint at how a given mic will perform over time in a specific recording environment. That is why I've done my best to keep my own comments broad and subjective.

When it comes to evaluating and choosing one favorite from a field of similar mics, stylistic factors may be just as important as the sonic qualities I've focused on here. For example, guitar or cello recorded by the relatively flat response of the Schoeps mics may be perfect for a mellow folk or

classical recording. But for a salsa or modern-rock session, those same instruments and players may well sound best with a brighter mic such as the Pearl or T.H.E.

Likewise, factors such as recording format and media, preferred mic preamps, use of compression and reverb, and room acoustics can dramatically affect the suitability of a particular mic for your recording setup. And when you add in the all-important element of personal taste to this complex equation, terms like *best* or *favorite* become meaningless.

Nonetheless, being the opinionated reviewer that I am, I can't resist a purely personal assessment of these microphones. As far as basic timbre goes, I can confidently define the poles of this spectrum. On one end is the reliably bright Pearl TL 66, and at the other extreme, the always smooth Schoeps CMC 6/MK 4. I would rank the Neumann KM 184 next to the Schoeps for its consistent and ample low-end warmth. That leaves four other mics, each with its own flavor of presence boosting and bass-to-treble balance, in the middle of the spectrum.

My take on these entries is that the Josephson Series Four C42 and T.H.E. KA-04/KR-2C gravitated toward the bright and excited end of the spectrum. However, they almost always delivered pleasing tonality and impressive depth.

The AKG C 480 B/CK 61-ULS was less predictable and more difficult to categorize. More than once it demonstrated a basically flat response and closely resembled the mics at the warmer end of the spectrum. At other times, typically with distant placement, it had more bite and downplayed lower mids and bass.

The solidly centrist Audio-Technica AT4051a sounded consistently full and balanced in every test, never disturbing my sensibilities with too much treble or bass emphasis. This mic's dependable accuracy and relatively modest price makes it easy to recommend for almost any job around the studio.

Myles Boisen is the senior mic wrangler, janitor, and group therapist at *Guerrilla Recording* and the *Headless Buddha Mastering Lab* in Oakland, California.

CONTACT INFORMATION

AKG Acoustics U.S. tel. (615) 620-3800; e-mail akgusa@harman.com; Web www.akgusa.com

Audio-Technica U.S., Inc. tel. (330) 686-2600; e-mail pro@atus.com; Web www.audio-technica.com

Josephson Engineering tel. (831) 420-0888; e-mail info@josephson.com; Web www.josephson.com

Neumann USA tel. (860) 434-5220; e-mail neumlit@neumannusa.com; Web www.neumannusa.com

Pearl/Independent Audio (distributor) tel. (207) 773-2424; e-mail info@independentaudio.com; Web www.pearl.se or www.independentaudio.com

Schoeps/Redding Audio (distributor) e-mail info@reddingaudio.com; Web www.schoeps.de or www.reddingaudio.com

Taylor Hohendahl Engineering, LLC (T.H.E.) tel. (860) 974-3491; e-mail info@theaudio.com; Web www.theaudio.com

MPC 1000

MUSIC PRODUCTION CENTER

AKAI
professional

THE ORIGINAL MPC COMPANY



The Real Deal...

The MPC4000 and MPC2000XL now have a baby brother, but don't expect the big guys to intimidate the MPC1000.

The first ever laptop size MPC.

The perfect compliment to the larger MPC siblings, but also a powerful Music Production Center in its own right.

Welcome to the family, little guy.



- Legendary "MPC" style velocity and pressure sensitive pads
- Friendly, familiar MPC interface
- Portable, perfect size for air travel "carry on"
- Large graphic LCD
- Two stereo, 4 assignable outputs, and digital I/O standard
- Up to 128MB of RAM
- Drag and drop files to your computer via USB
- Realtime control using Q-Link sliders
- Up to 2GB of Compact Flash data storage





PROPELLERHEAD Software Reason Adapted

This stand-alone music station software gives you access to an entire rack of excellent studio gear right within Pro Tools - including samplers, analog synths, drum machines, effects, and more. Simply open the ReWire plug-in in Pro Tools to take advantage of all the new sound-generating possibilities.



ABLETON Live Digidesign Edition

Perfect for live performance or composition, Live Digidesign Edition enables you to incorporate samples from various sources and adjust their tempo in real-time. Just connect it to Pro Tools via ReWire, drag-and-drop your loops into Live Digidesign Edition, and hear everything play back in perfect sync right inside Pro Tools.

AmpliTube

IK MULTIMEDIA AmpliTube LE

Recreate popular guitar tones in Pro Tools with AmpliTube LE. With amp, cabinet, and effects controls, AmpliTube LE empowers you to easily craft your preferred guitar tone from physically modeled vintage and modern amps - all right within Pro Tools.

SampleTank

IK MULTIMEDIA SampleTank SE

An incredibly easy-to-use sample playback module, SampleTank SE offers a world of sample playback possibilities. Simply open the SampleTank SE plug-in right within the Pro Tools mixer and you've got instant access to a host of professional samples and integrated effects.



IK MULTIMEDIA T-RackS EQ



Pulled from the superb T-RackS mastering plug-in suite, T-RackS EQ is perfect for adding that rich, warm tube sound to your Pro Tools tracks. T-RackS EQ offers six bands of analog-modeled parametric equalization, complete with high- and low-pass filters, all in an easy-to-use interface.

All included with every Pro Tools system.

PRO TOOLS

All for ONE, and ONE for All

Introducing the new synergy. In addition to **Pro Tools** software, all **Pro Tools** systems now include **Propellerhead Software Reason Adapted**, **Ableton Live DigiDesign Edition**, and **IK Multimedia AmpliTube LE**, **SampleTank SE**, and **T-RackS EQ**.



The Pro Tools experts at Sweetwater have designed, installed, and tested thousands of Pro Tools systems. Sweetwater is perfectly suited to provide you with everything from Pro Tools hardware and software to DigiDesign-approved computer hardware, hard drives, and beyond.

CALL US TODAY!
(800) 222-4700
www.sweetwater.com

Sweetwater
music technology direct

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46808
Tel: (260) 432-8176 • Fax (260) 432-1758

Frank Talk from Filipetti



**Insights on
recording from
a busy and
versatile producer
and engineer.**

One of engineer and producer Frank Filipetti's singular talents is that he's comfortable behind the board for literally any kind of music. His credits range from James Taylor's *Hourglass*—an album recorded on a Yamaha O2R in a cottage on Martha's Vineyard that won Grammys for Best Engineered Album and Best Pop Album in 1998—to hit albums for contemporary bands such as Korn and Fuel. He has also worked with perennial stars such as Elton John, Barbra Streisand, and Rod Stewart. He's worked on Grammy- and Tony Award-winning Broadway cast albums, done live sessions with Luciano Pavarotti in Italy, and recorded Hole for the CD *Celebrity Skin*. Then there's

By Maureen Droney

that remote he did recording the songs of Bushmen tribes in Botswana's Kalahari Desert—well, you get the picture.

Filipetti is quite comfortable working on the cutting edge. As one of the first engineers to champion digital consoles, in the past few years he's become the "go-to" guy for numerous manufacturers seeking trusted ears to evaluate their gear. When they go to him, they have to be ready for honest assessment; he isn't shy about expressing his opinions, whether positive or negative. He doesn't fall for hype, and has been known to personally phone manufacturers to discuss what he thinks can be improved about certain products of theirs that he's purchased.

DAVE KING

In search of the perfect sound



ALIENWARE 
HIGH-PERFORMANCE SYSTEMS

ALIENWARE® OZMA™ DAW SYSTEMS

Developed in conjunction with leading audio software developers, Ozma Digital Audio Workstations (DAW) are meticulously designed to deliver amazing performance and perfection in digital sound production. The Ozma line features high performance Intel® Xeon™ Processors, which enable computer-based music production environments with more quality and usability than ever before. Add Alienware's fully owned and operated customer service center with 24/7 phone support, and you have the ultimate package of value, performance, and reliability.



To Receive a \$100 Instant Rebate on an Ozma Visit:

WWW.ALIENWARE.COM/EMM

Business Leasing Available¹

1-800-ALIENWARE

[1.800.254.3692]

Frank Talk from Filipetti

Filipetti, who lives in New York State, had a prior career as a moderately successful singer, songwriter, and drummer with his own publishing deal and recording contracts. But after nine years in the songwriting trenches, he reevaluated and made a left turn into engineering and production and never looked back.

These days he's busier than ever; pinning him down for this story took over two months. I finally caught up with him by phone one Sunday a few minutes before midnight. He was at a hotel not far from Manhattan's Right Track Recording (of which he is part owner,) trying to catch a few hours of sleep between the day-long setup he'd just completed and Monday's 7:30 a.m. session call. I tried to make our conversation quick, but, as is usual for Filipetti, once we were talking, he gave it his all.

What were you working on today?

Setting up for the cast album for the Broadway musical *The Boy from Oz*.

A big setup?

An orchestra: woodwinds, horns, strings, full percussion, and a rhythm section of keyboards, guitars, bass, and drums—along with 4 principals and a chorus of 18. Broadway shows are some of the toughest gigs because you have only one day to record everything. This one has 27 numbers, with a variety of musical formats, including small jazz band, big band, gospel, and Latin.

You've recorded plenty of orchestras. You must have a routine.

You can't really use that routine. With an orchestra, you generally don't have live vocals or a chorus and a rip-roaring rhythm section in the same room. Also, for a normal orchestral setup you'd have 20 to 25 strings to balance the horns and woodwinds. For Broadway shows the pits are incredibly small, and the costs are very high. So the string section has four to six violins and a couple of cellos. It's tough for such a small string section to compete with live drums, guitars, bass, woodwinds, and brass.

How do you work with that problem?

We're using "bugs" on the fiddles: little omni mics you fit on the bridge of the violins that give you an acceptable direct-

sound-to-leakage ratio. Unless you're prepared to screen everybody else off, standard string miking brings up drums, horns, rhythm, and a lot of room. With the bug mics and some judicious equalization, you can make it work.

For this show we're using DPA bugs, but there are a lot of others. Schoeps makes a really nice one, and there are lots of homegrown varieties. Guys take little lavalier omni directional mics and make clips for them. Some fit inside the hole, some sit on the bridge, some sit on the side of the instrument.

They give you a more direct string sound you can treat with artificial ambience? Exactly.

Any other tricks?

You try to use microphone patterns as best you can, bearing in mind the size and the sound of the room and where the reflections are. It's all about what you screen, how to use mic polar patterns to maximize on-axis signals and minimize what's off-axis. Or at least to make sure the leakage off-axis doesn't interfere with what you're trying to capture.

Those are useful techniques for recording in general.

It crops up all the time. You want to minimize the bleed and make sure that whatever bleed you do get isn't ugly due to the frequency anomalies in the polar pattern. As you move toward the rear of a cardioid mic, moving away from the hot side of its polar pattern, it can exhibit an aberrant frequency response. In some circumstances, you might actually want to go to an omnidirectional mic, because you'd rather have good-sounding leakage than bad-sounding leakage. Generally the omni's polar pattern exhibits a much more uniform response all around the mic. The bottom line is to know the polar pattern *as well as* the frequency response of your mics.

So you're always thinking spatially as well as sonically.

Yes. The same principles can be used when recording a drum kit. In that case, the off-axis leakage isn't coming

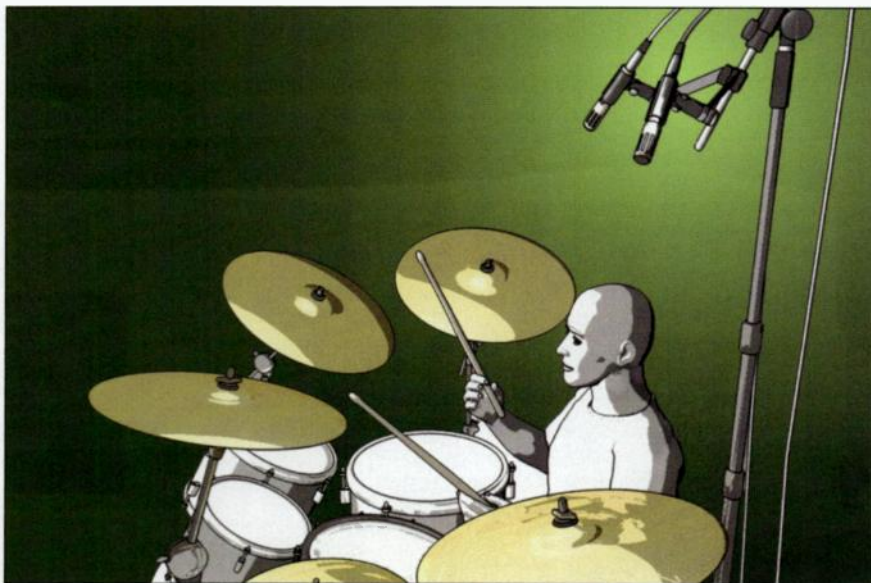


FIG. 1: When Filipetti mics a drum kit, he places his overhead mics behind the drummer, instead of the conventional method of putting them in front. He derives much of his snare and tom sound from the overheads and keeps them equidistant from the snare drum to keep it centered in the stereo image.

Frank Talk from Filipetti

from 10 or 20 feet away but rather from 6 or 7 inches away. Still, the techniques and application are very similar. Take the overhead mics—some engineers like to use them to capture only the cymbals. The snare, tom, and hi-hat mics provide the sound for their respective instruments in the final mix. As an ex-drummer, I've never been fond of that clean, dry sound. For me, much of the power of the snare and toms comes from the overhead mics. I place them (and their polar pattern) in such a way as to maximize the snare and tom leakage. Consequently, I mic from behind the kit rather than from in front (see Fig. 1). I make sure that the distance from the snare to both overhead capsules is identical. I don't want the final overhead balance, which is quite hot, to pull the snare from the center of the mix. Again, sometimes I use an omni if the snare and tom leakage isn't sounding quite right. Whereas some engineers will face the capsules over the cymbals, which gets 80 per-

cent metal to 20 percent of the rest of the kit, I move them farther back over the drummer's head. I look for about 50 percent metal and 50 percent kit.

What about the other drum mics?

When miking a tom—in addition to just placing the mic where it will pick up the best sound on the tom itself—you have to focus on keeping the leakage of the cymbals out of the tom mics. Although the sound may seem okay on the recording date, by mix time, after you've added a fair amount of top-end EQ to your toms, you may find that your cymbals sound excruciatingly bright due to the cymbal leakage in the tom mics. Some people deal with this by gating, but that's never been my choice. Just take an extra couple of minutes on the recording date and play with some hypercardioid, figure-8, or even omni patterns before settling on your standard cardioid mainstay. For example, say you have to mic a rack tom with a ride cymbal slightly to the right of it. If you use a cardioid mic on the tom, you'll end up with a lot of rack tom *and* a lot of off-axis cymbal. Instead, you may want to use a hypercardioid mic or even a figure-8. That way, the cymbal coming in on the right actually hits the capsule at its null point,

which is along the sides instead of the rear (see Fig. 2). You're not just miking to get the sound of the individual drum, you must always be aware that there are other tonalities in close proximity that, by the time you get to the mix, may cause you problems.

There's the sound of the mic, the polar pattern of the mic, and then there's phase.

Phase is tough on a drum kit because you have so many mics in close proximity. You can try to apply the "rule of threes," which is less a rule than a guideline; you want the direct microphone's capsule at least three times closer to the source than any other mic. The idea being, at that distance, phase cancellation (or more importantly, comb filtering) is less of a problem. With a drum kit, there's only so much you can do.

An example, please.

Say you have a mic on the snare. It's probably about six inches from where the actual attack of the drum is at the center of the head. As I said earlier, I don't like just the sound of that one mic; I like a bigger sound that comes from above the drummer, which I get from my overhead mics. But I don't want those overheads so close to the original source that they cause comb filtering on the snare. So I'll have the mics a couple of feet above the drummer's head. That adds weight to the snare drum as both capsules are temporally far enough apart to enhance rather than cancel frequencies out of it.

Also, your snare and hi-hat mics are always going to be in close proximity. There again, you do the best you can. Put your snare mic on the snare and try to maneuver it so that the hi-hat is facing the null point as much as possible. I usually try to put the hi-hat between its mic and the snare drum, using the cymbal as a kind of screen to the snare.

You recorded and mixed the upcoming Korn record *Take a Look in the Mirror* [Epic/Immortal, 2003] at lead singer Jonathan Davis's personal studio [see Fig. 3]. How did you mic David Silveira's kit?

I used an Audio-Technica AE2500—the dual capsule mic—for the bass drum;

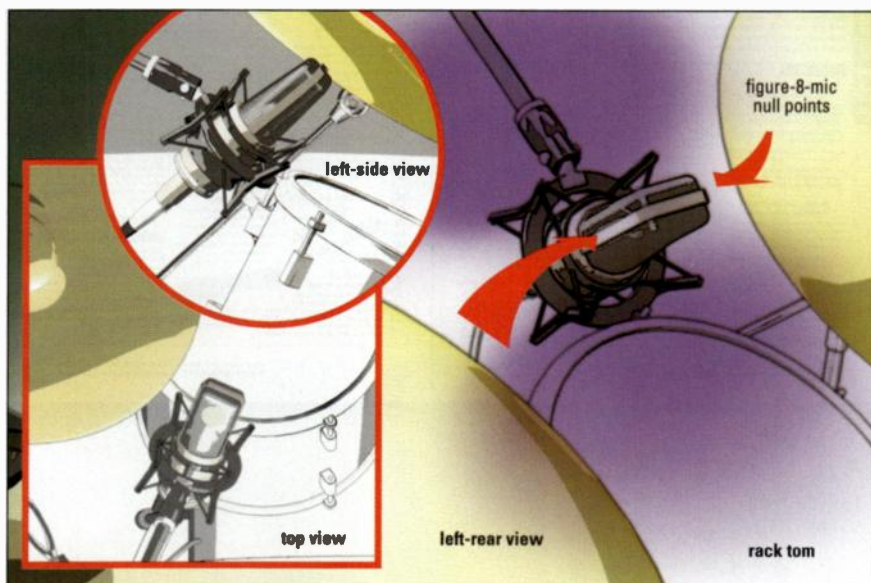
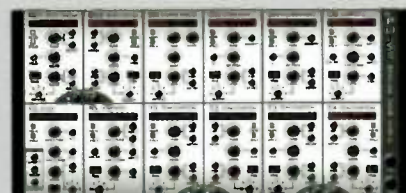


FIG. 2: Using microphone polar patterns to your advantage is an important part of recording, says Filipetti. In this case, a tom is miked with a figure-8 mic, the null point of which is aimed at the nearby ride cymbal to minimize leakage.

project5

SOFT SYNTH WORKSTATION



“Highly Addictive” – EQ, June 2003

Project5 Soft Synth Workstation is the cutting edge tool for the next generation of music production. Project5's dynamic interface combines the best of pattern-based and live-input sequencing, with powerful looping tools– making your compositions come to life faster than ever. Project5 comes loaded with inspiring synths and samplers, creative effects, and professional sample content. Combined with its support for industry-standard effects, synths, and samples* you can take your sound beyond the rack.

“Project5 is meant for those trying to create the in-sounds of now where the groove is king”

– DJ Times, November 2003

“Its instruments and effects are phenomenal”

– Computer Music, May 2003

“There's something about Project5 that just makes music happen”

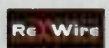
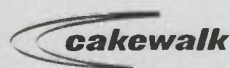
– Sound on Sound, June 2003

“There's no need to wait any longer, Project5 has arrived”

– Keyboard, June 2003

Experience the addictive qualities of Project5: available at music retailers world wide. Visit www.project5.com for more information and to download the demo.

* Supports ReWire™; ACID™-format loops; DirectX & VST™ Effects; DXi & VSTi™ soft synths; and AIF, Akai™, Kurzweil™, LM4™, SF2™, WAV samples



Frank Talk from Filipetti

an old mic, an AKG D36; and a Neumann U 47 FET. I also had a tube Neumann U 47 in the room aimed at the bass drum. The drum had no front cover, and the AE2500 was slightly inside the rim of the drum right on the beater. The AKG D36 and 47 FET were slightly off-center and back a couple of inches, with the U 47 about two feet away for the extreme low end (see Fig. 4).

The snare mic was an Audio-Technica AE3000, with an Audio-Technica AE5100 underneath. The hi-hat was a Neumann KM 84, the overheads were Sanken CU44s, the ride cymbal was a Schoeps, and the toms were Sennheiser 421s, except for his "gong drum," which was mostly an Audio-Technica AT4047/SV. And then a couple of Neumann CMV 3s for the room.

Is using that many mics on a bass drum normal for you?

It's typical for a rock session. On a jazz date, I use two mics. On a Broadway date, I'd probably use just the AE2500.

For the bass drum on rock sessions, you want lots of impact and extreme amounts of low end—attack *and* depth. I use miking and phase to get the initial attack and the low impact that occurs

microseconds later. I'll have one mic, possibly two, that are slightly out of phase with each other, and I'll add them together in a way that combs out 300 to 700 Hz. You can also do that with EQ, but I like it better using phase.

The same with rock guitars. You can put one or two mics right on the cone, then add a couple more slightly out of phase with them by moving them back a few inches. It's taking that rule of threes and standing it on its head—putting two mics at slightly different distances from the source to get a comb-filtering effect. That sometimes works well on guitars; you move mics around until you get the sound you're looking for.

Do you listen on headphones while you're moving the mics?

No. While we set up, even before the drummer gets there, I have someone hitting the bass drum. I record a bit, then listen, and also look at the signal path in the waveforms on the Euphonix R1, which is what I record to. Then I play with the phase. It's a process of experimentation.

That's a rock date, when you don't necessarily want the bass drum to sound the way it does in the room. You're accentuating some of the fundamentals and removing some of the midbass harmonics. Unlike a jazz date, when it's important to get the natural sound of the drum—the ring of the head, the natural dynamic. On a jazz date, I don't generally play with phase. In the past, I'd use a dynamic and a condenser and try to get the capsules matched as closely as I could. With the AE2500, a very clever mic that has two capsules—one a dynamic, and the other a condenser, which are totally phase aligned—A-T has done that for me.

You prefer to use mic placement and phase manipulation to create your sound rather than filters and EQ?

Yes. I start with that. I want to get the best sound I can before I reach for the processing. I have no problem going -30 or +20 on an equalizer if I need to. But my instinct, training, and experience have led me to place a greater value on mic placement than on the equalizer and compressor.

Do you use the same techniques on a rock snare?

It varies. I use two to four mics. There's also the cross-stick issue; some guys are good at it and some aren't, and you have to mic with that in mind. I usually place a mic under the snare with the polarity reversed. Some snare drums have a lot of sound coming out of the air hole just off the center of the drum. Sometimes I mic that for impact.

You mentioned putting high end on toms for snap. What frequencies?

Somewhere in the 3 to 4 kHz range. You're looking for the sound of the stick on the head. That brings out the metal in the cymbals, which brings us back to what we were talking about earlier regarding minimizing cymbal leakage.

Do you compress drums?

Usually I don't compress drums on the record side, because you can't undo it. Rock kits often end up being compressed by default, anyway, due to the overall bus compression you're generally using in the mix. I like that better because it compresses more uniformly with the rest of the track. Sometimes I'll put the toms into a compressor because it brings up sustain and adds a certain type of bloom that's good. But compressing the bass drum or snare drum during recording can lose the crack of the initial attack. And once it's gone, it's gone.

Do you often record guitar amps in stereo?

No. For one thing, mono usually has more impact. With Korn, of course, there are two guitar players, so I'll place them left and right in the mix. If I'm looking for a particular effect, or for a solo, I'll mic two different cabinets, put them on separate tracks, and maybe spread them left and right. But that isn't stereo—it's two mono sources. For actual stereo miking, I'd probably use a coincident technique so that the sound would be captured in stereo but would still have a powerful, phase-coherent center.

What mics do you like on the guitar amps?

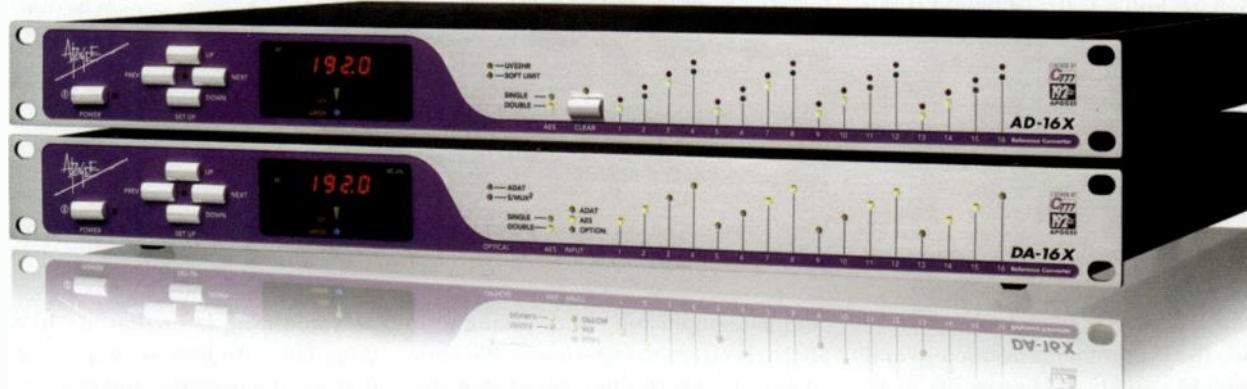
In the past, my main mics were a Shure SM57 and a [Neumann] U 67. I'd use both and match the capsule distance.



FIG. 3: Filipetti recorded Korn's new CD, *Take a Look in the Mirror*, at lead singer Jonathan Davis's personal studio.

APOGEE ELECTRONICS

**Simply the best converters
ever made... bar none.**



AD-16X DA-16X

**Introducing the Apogee X-Series.
Changing the face of Digital Audio... Again.**

The X-Factor in great digital audio... is conversion, and Apogee has taken great conversion to the next level with the AD-16X & DA-16X. Apogee's New X-Series features a redesigned analog section, new power supply, high output line drivers able to simulate transformer behavior and is the first conversion system to offer the C777 digital clock found in the revolutionary BIG BEN. The AD-16X & DA-16X also feature option cards that expand connectivity with a direct connection to Pro Tools HD (X-HD card) or FireWire (X-FireWire card).

AD & DA-16X at a Glance

- 16 channels of premium 24-bit AD/DA conversion
- 16 Analog, AES, & ADAT I/O, and word clock I/O
- Sample rates up to 192k, using Big Ben's C777 clocking technology
- Optional S800 FireWire expansion card
- Optional ProTools | HD expansion card



Frank Talk from Filipetti

But since A-T came out with the AT4047[SV], that's become my favorite guitar mic. I used it with Korn on three different cabinets. Each cab had a 4047 and one additional mic: a Royer ribbon, a 57, and a U 67. Generally, I put the mics close to the speaker cones.

That gives you a similar sound from the 4047s to help blend, and different sounds from the other mics for character.

Exactly.

Korn's bass player, Fieldy [Reginald Arvizu], has a very distinctive bass sound. How do you work with that?

Fieldy likes lots of click on the top and doesn't like mid bass. His bass sits above and below the guitars, which lets them stake out that middle ground.

Do you use direct and amp sounds on him?

Yes, but 80 to 90 percent amp. I use three or four mics: the Sanken CU44X and the AT4047 on one speaker, and an AKG D36 on the other. He also has a tweeter in his cabinet for high end, and I threw a 57 on that.

Is there a DI you like for bass?

The Vipre, by Groove Tubes—GT. It's a great mic pre and DI, especially for bass.

What did you use for Jonathan's vocals?

On the previous record, we used a Neumann M 49. On this one, we used a Sanken CU44X into a Tube-Tech MP 1A mic pre, then into the line-in of a Neve 1073 mic pre, for a little EQ tweak. Out of there, it went into an 1176 and a Massenberg EQ. From there into a dB [now Lavery Engineering] converter ahead of the R1.

How did that particular chain come about?

On the *Untouchables* album, I worked for a couple of days with Jonathan and [producer] Michael Beinhorn trying a variety of preamps and mics. Generally, I don't

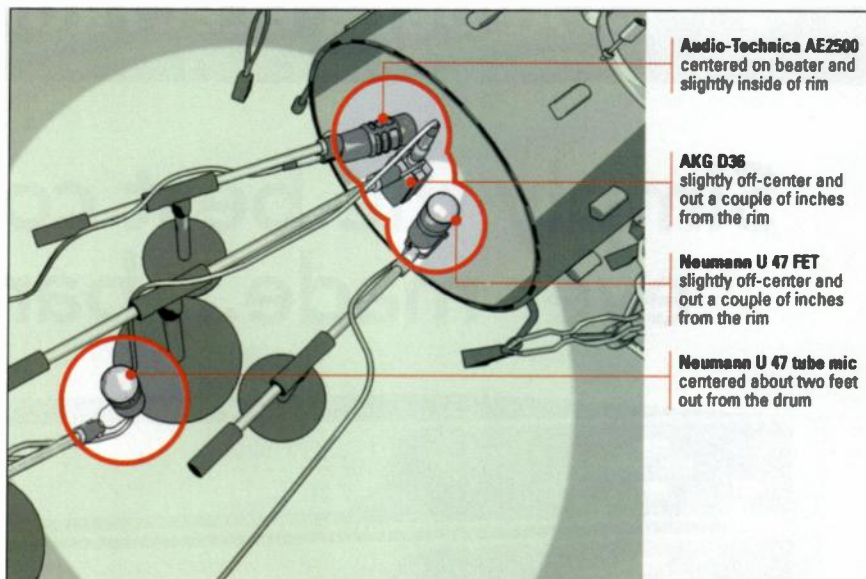


FIG. 4: Filipetti often uses multiple kick drum mics when recording rock sessions. This shows the 4-mic setup he used on the kick of Korn's drummer David Silveira.

get that complicated. But working with Michael you get to experiment. We started with that setup but found that the Sanken worked better with Jonathan this time out. It was actually [producer] Peter Asher who introduced me to that mic.

More often than not, I'll start with a U 47 or a 269, put it through an 1176 and begin recording. Especially when I'm working with a new singer, I tend to go minimal. I want to know what their voice sounds like, and I don't like to do a lot of things until I'm confident I'm making the right decisions. I'd rather

do something later than undo something later. We have so many tools now that we can use after the fact; a good, clean signal is the most important thing.

But Jonathan needs to hear a particular sound on his voice, and he likes to hear a finished product. We were trying to maximize the width of his voice—the low end and the high end—and to minimize a bit of his midrange. This chain worked well for that.

Speaking of doing things later, what about ambience on rock vocals?

FRANK FILIPETTI: SELECTED DISCOGRAPHY

- Luciano Pavarotti, *Pavarotti and Friends: For War Child* (Polygram, 1996)
- Barbra Streisand, *Higher Ground* (Columbia, 1997)
- Billy Joel, *The Stranger* (Columbia, 1998); surround remix
- Luciano Pavarotti, *Pavarotti and Friends: For the Children of Liberia* (Polygram, 1998)
- James Taylor, *Hourglass* (Columbia Records, 1998); CD and 5.1-surround mixes
- Luciano Pavarotti, *Pavarotti and Friends: For Guatemala and Kosovo* (Polygram, 1999)
- Meatloaf, *Bat out of Hell* (Sony, 2000); SACD surround remix
- Korn, *Untouchables* (Epic Records, 2002)
- Rod Stewart, *It Had to Be You: The Great American Songbook* (J Records, 2002)
- Fuel, *Natural Selection* (Epic Records, 2003)
- Elton John, *One Night Only* (Universal, 2003); concert, CD, DVD, video
- Rod Stewart, *As Time Goes By: The Great American Songbook, Volume III* (J Records, 2003)
- Wicked, Original Broadway Cast Album* (Decca Broadway, 2003)
- Korn, *Take a Look in the Mirror* (Epic Records, 2004)
- Paul Simon, *Graceland* (not yet released); surround remix

The Standard of Performance.

The most trusted professional digital audio editor moves forward with version 7. Incorporating new features and functions, nothing's more powerful or comprehensive.

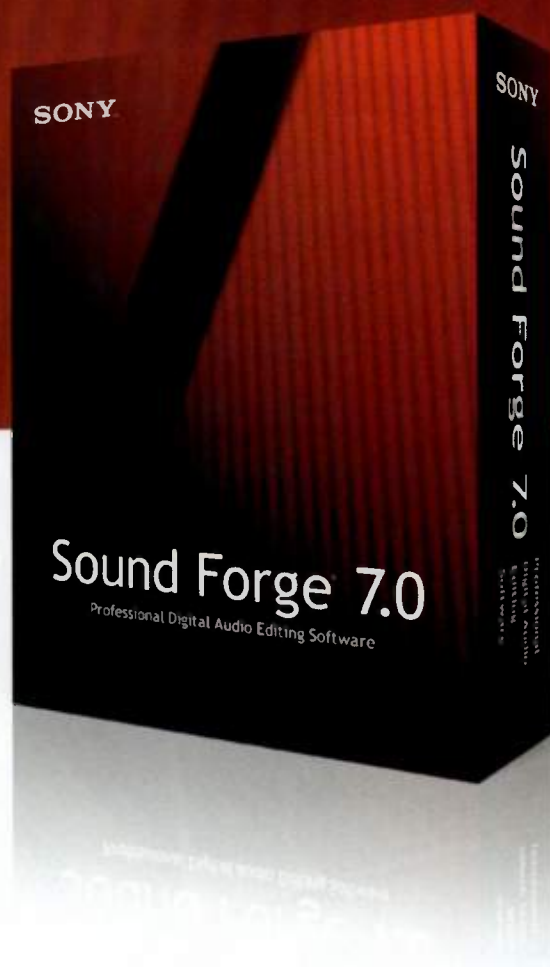
Sound Forge® software is the established leader for 24-bit, non-destructive two-track digital audio editing and mastering. It's the best application available for audio recording, real-time editing and processing, and streaming media creation. Sound Forge software offers over 40 built-in effects and processes, saves to all popular audio formats, and includes the acclaimed Acoustic Mirror™, Wave Hammer®, and Spectrum Analysis tools. Over a decade ago, Sound Forge software revolutionized the audio industry through its effectiveness and ease-of-use. Now it further raises the standard of performance you require from a digital audio editor.

Sound Forge software advances with version 7.0. New features include:

- Automated time-based recording
- Audio threshold record triggering
- Clipped peak detection and marking
- Windows Media® 9 Series import and export
- Support for 24fps DV and other video formats

Sony Sound Forge 7.0 software maximizes its legacy to deliver a new level of technological sophistication.

Rely on it.



Available worldwide, or on the Web at: www.sony.com/mediasoftware



SONY

Frank Talk from Filipetti

With a rock vocal—especially with a band like Korn, where you've got such a huge sound behind the singer—it's very important that the vocals are right in your face. Jonathan likes to have a lot of things

on his voice, but he doesn't want it to sound like there's a lot. You'd actually be amazed at how much there is going on. We've got vocoders, delays, and choruses on most of the songs, but all are subtly applied to enhance the presence.

What's the most important piece of equipment that today's engineers need but don't have?

We desperately need a fail-safe, bullet-proof storage mechanism. That's some-

thing that's really going to bite us in the ass in the not-too-distant future. I started talking with some of the hardware manufacturers and OEMs, and found that a lot of people in the know are saying that if you let a hard disk sit idle for three to five years, there's a good chance it won't play back and that it will freeze up. You have to run it periodically. And I can guarantee you that in storage houses and at record companies, nobody's in there spinning these disks. People are putting all their stuff on Pro Tools hard disks, and then tucking them away. It's going to be horrifying if all this material goes down the drain.

Any new analog gear you like?

I love the new Tube-Tech multichannel compressor, the SMC 2B. It's my favorite new piece of analog gear. It has three bands—low, mid, and high—and you can set the crossover point so you can compress each band individually. I also like the new tunable JBL 6300 series speakers. I used them on the mix of the new Korn album and was very impressed. I also have to say that I'm very enamored with the TC-Helicon VoiceOne. It's digital, but it can do things you can't do with anything else.

The Grammy you won for *Hourglass* [Best Engineered Album—Non-Classical] was the first to be awarded for a project recorded in a home. What did you learn from that?

I certainly don't want to do that all the time! I wholeheartedly support the great commercial studios, and I want them to survive. They're really important to the art of music. But I learned that if you know what you're doing and you're in a good-sounding space, you can make a recording of very high quality for a relatively small amount of money. I used to get very uptight about situations I couldn't control, and it made me much more aware of the fact that you can just go with it. You can use the knowledge that you have to make it work.

Maureen Droney is the Los Angeles editor for *Mix* magazine. *Mix Masters*, her book of interviews with top recording engineers, is available from Berklee Press.

1,000 CDs in full-color jackets for just \$990

Regularly \$1,290
— Save \$300!

NEW!

Uncoated "matte"
stock now available
at no extra charge!
Call for a sample.

This is a complete package — not some stripped down version — with no hidden extra charges and no surprises. You'll get Disc Makers' high quality at the lowest price anywhere. We'll also help you sell more CDs with extras like a FREE bar code, a FREE Disc Makers *Ultimate Indie Resource CD*, FREE Disc Makers Digital Audio Distribution, FREE worldwide distribution with CD Baby, and a FREE review of your music by TAXI's A&R staff.

Call **1-800-468-9353** for
your FREE catalog and jacket sample.

DISC MAKERS®

7905 N. Route 130, Pennsauken, NJ 08110 • 1-800-468-9353 • www.discmakers.com/em

Create. Record. PROduce.



D32XD

With the new D32XD and D16XD (Xtended Definition) Digital Recording Studios, Korg has all but erased the line between "home" recorders and full-blown professional studio hardware. The easy-to-use XDs deliver true pro sound, advanced mixing, editing and recording features and built-in CD-RW burners - right at your fingertips using Korg's intuitive TouchView interface. So now, you can finally PROduce at the hottest studio in town - yours.

COMING IN APRIL - Version 2 OS with more simultaneous record tracks at 24-bit resolution, a new noise reduction function, the ability to load backup data from other D-Series recorders and much more!

FEATURES: Up to 24-bit/96 kHz resolution • 8 simultaneous record tracks @ 48/44.1 kHz (16 with optional AIB-8) • 32 track playback, 80GB hard drive (D16XD: 16 track, 40GB) • Built-in analog compressor on each input • Final effect, two Master effects and 24 insert effects (D16XD: 8 Insert) • 100

scene automated mixing • Motorized flying fader event automation (D32XD only) • Pinpoint editing, including audio scrubbing • USB and S/P DIF; plus MMC, MTC (all formats) • Import & export .WAV files • Options: 8-input expander, 8 additional analog compressors, ADAT I/O

D16XD



KORG

WWW.KORG.COM

©2004 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • (516) 333-8737

Recorders shown with optional AIB-8 analog input board.

Other recorders available from Korg: D1600mkII, D1200mkII, PXR4, CR-4.



Recording Outside the Box

Taking the less traveled road to great acoustic-guitar sound.

By Pat Kirtley

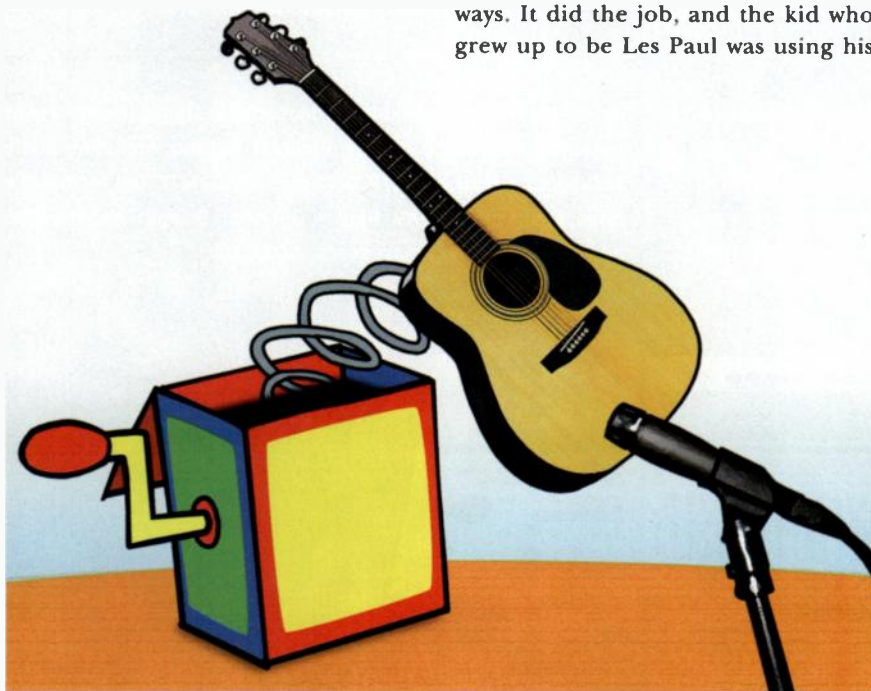
In the early 1930s, before the word “transducer” was ever heard, a 13-year-old named Lester Polfuss jammed the needle of a phonograph cartridge into the wooden top of his guitar in a desperate attempt to electrify it on the cheap. It wasn’t the first means anyone had discovered to amplify or record the sound of a guitar, nor would it be the last, but it was a quirky alternative to the established ways. It did the job, and the kid who grew up to be Les Paul was using his

creative mind to think outside the box.

For electric guitar, we’ve long accepted that tone is produced not just by the instrument, but by amps, speakers, and any number of electronic modifiers. But the conventional thinking about acoustic-guitar tone remains nailed in place by a purist viewpoint that says that all tonal flavor should come from the characteristics of the instrument itself and the hands of the player. Freed from this rigid thinking, acoustics can probe the same flexible tonal boundaries as electrics while still preserving their innate qualities. A fearless acoustic attitude is displayed by adventurous players such as Lindsey Buckingham, Steve Morse, and Adrian Legg, who record acoustic tone in uncommon ways.

The sizable body of literature about methods for recording acoustic guitar prescribes mic types, patterns, angles, and distances, which together constitute an industry standard for getting a balanced sound. However, by throwing off the constraints of accepted practice and using aggressively unorthodox techniques, you can create unique textures; get a lush, fat tone; and work around nasty audio problems. The following ideas have worked for others and may be helpful to you too.

MIKE CRUZ



New Sounds

Big Fish Audio is the oldest and most established sample library company in the world. Music professionals around the globe have relied on us to deliver samples worthy for their platinum albums and blockbuster films. You can too.

We were the first... We are the future.



Dirt Keeps the Funk

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV/REX

(Includes Audio CD & WAV/REX CD-ROM)

The mothership has landed! Inspired by Parliament, Funkadelic and other P-funk pioneers, the live played loops and grooves on this unique CD are sure to shake any booty. *Dirt Keeps the Funk* is jam-packed with bubbling, Bootsyfific bass guitar lines, laid-back drum beats, wah-wah rhythm guitars, go-go style percussion and psychedelic synth riffs, all waiting to tear the roof off your sample. P!Funk



Dub Basis

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV/Acid

(Includes Audio CD & Acidized WAV CD-ROM)

Dub Basis takes Dub to a whole new level by mixing the turntable cut-up culture of Hip Hop with the dope-soaked headspace of Dub. This one drops you off on the dirty side of Jamaica; construction kits, drum loops, brass, bass, guitar, FX, kicks, snares and more. Guaranteed, you have never heard Dub dripping with this much needle-dropped groove!



Electro Magnetic Pulse

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV/REX

(Includes Audio CDs & WAV/REX CD-ROMs)

This Breakbeat shockwave has enough Big Beat energy and Nu Skool pulse to make even the hardest productions even harder. Acclaimed producers Perry Geyer & Pirahna have recorded this pack of 21st century, schizoid loops & FX. Electro, Big Beat, Nu Skool Breaks, Mad House, hard, menacing beats; huge drums; filtered basses; panned out tweaks and morphing, annihilating, hallucinogenic loops are all in here.



Noize Loops: Toxic Textures

*99⁹⁵
WAV

(Includes 2 WAV CD-ROMs)

After the huge success of the original, award-winning *Noize Loops*, *Toxic Textures* follows up with a massive 2-disc collection of chemically altered Atmosphere's. Ambient beds, bizarre soundscapes, dark drones, evolving drones, Orchestral beds, Stingers, Hits, swells and more. A must have for producer of movies, trailers, commercials, video games and music production.



Freaky Jazzy Funky 2

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV/MidiFiles/REX

(Includes Audio CDs & WAV/REX CD-ROMs)

Rich Mendelson is back with more of his signature style in *Freaky Jazzy Funky 2*. FJF2 boasts even more live funk like you've never heard before. Pumped full of construction kits, this set is laid down by top studio pros and full of live drums, poppin' and slappin' funky bass, wah guitar, nasty horns, sexy vocals, flutes, percussion and a boatload more to fit all your funk'n' needs.



Cut'n it Up 3

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV

(Includes Audio CDs & Acidized WAV CD-ROMs)

The wait is over. Critically acclaimed, highly decorated, award-winning producer John Tejada is back with more of his signature Hip Hop. *Cut'n it Up 3* has deep pockets full of sounds nobody's got- construction kits, beats, basslines, synths, guitars, FX, brass, kicks, snares, scratches & more. Pick up this luscious pack of turntable Hip Hop & R&B, that will surely add the flavor of authentic "off the record" feel.



LA Drum Sessions

*99⁹⁵
WAV/Acid

(Includes 3 Acidized WAV CD-ROMs)

LA Drum Sessions is just that: session drummers laying down phat, thick, luscious beats in about every style you can think of. Divided by style & tempo; recording setup; 3 versions of each performance: dry, room-mic & mixed. Over 80 styles; over 6000 loops; Jazz, Rock, Disco, 60's Fun, Funk, Punk, Country, Blues, Texas Shuffle & more. "If you can't work with this one, then just consider hanging it up." 8 of 10 - *Interface Mag*



The Hybridizer

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV/Acid

(Includes Audio CDs & Acidized WAV CD-ROMs)

The Hybridizer shatters through your soul with a slicing blast of pure, electronica vritiol. Fuzz-laden basses, piercing subsonic beats, frenzied melodic distortions, out-of-the-asylum FX with bruising synthetic fragments. It will strike you senseless with incessant hooks; the methodic menace of these tracks will grab a hold of your cranium, blow apart your soundtracks & launch your media projects to new levels.



Session Strings

*99⁹⁵
CD-ROM

(Includes EXS24, Kontakt & HALion patches)

Session Strings is a multisampled strings toolkit for producers of all sorts of contemporary music: pop, R'n'B, dance, etc. Masterfully played, pristinely recorded, four different instrument groups, each with its own set of playing styles. Finally!



Neo Soul

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV

(Includes Audio CDs & Acidized WAV CD-ROMs)

Reminiscent of 70's soul music combined with new millennium Hip Hop, Jazz & R&B, Neo-Soul has been conquering clubs the world over. Veteran producers, songwriters & artists heat up this simmering cauldron of construction kits, oozing Hip Hop & R&B at an ethereal level & celebrating soul music's resurgence. Enhance your library with just the right amount of sweat, longing and passion.



Smokers Delight

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV/REX

(Includes Audio CD & WAV/REX CD-ROMs)

Smokers Delight is brand new from e-Lab... this joint is cold packed with loungin MPC & turntable loops and phrases, loads of funky & dubby basses, jazzy horns & flutes, mellow guitars, vintage wurlitzers & rhodes, hip hop beats & cracklin' breaks. Possibly all you need to create that weed smokin, head-spinning, chill-out monster you always dreamed of. All this is sittin' in audio, WAV and REX2 giving you all the necessary tools to build the massively perfect mix!



Jazz/World

*69⁹⁵
NNXT/Reason/REX/WAV

(NNXT patches, WAV/REX CD-ROM)

Superbly recorded, engineered and played, "Jazz/World" is a consummate production from Harvey Summers. Sublime playing by some of the best session musicians and African master drummers. Live played saxophones, flute, double bass licks & multis, keys, synths and a superb range of drum kits, hits, multis and exhaustive percussion loops and hits. Buena Vista social Club? Giles Peterson? Get this.



Methods of Mayhem 2

*99⁹⁵
Audio/WAV/REX

(Includes Audio CD & WAV/REX CD-ROM)

Prepare your ears for another onslaught of grinding guitar riffs, spooky soundscapes, darkish drum loops & nasty noises in general. *Mayhem 2* is the perfect remedy for any mix that's in danger of becoming too pretty. 100's of drum & noise loops, 300 drum sounds, more than 270 savage guitar & bass guitar riffs, eerie soundscapes & background noises, ugly sound FX & more!

bigfish^{audio}TM
professional sound libraries

800.717.3474

bigfishaudio.com

NONTRADITIONAL MICS

Most reference books recommend starting the quest for acoustic-guitar nirvana with a pair of small-capsule condenser mics. It's a tried-and-true formula, and with a good room and proper placement it yields predictable results.

Small-diaphragm condensers have a signature sound characterized by silky extended highs and natural extended lows—the perfect mic, you might think. But sometimes the extended range emphasizes certain sounds that would be best left out: the scratchiness of pick attack; string squeaks on the high end; and annoying, nonmusical rumbles on the low end. You can roll off the EQ, but a glovelike fit sometimes comes in the form of the garden-variety dynamic mic. Preconceived notions aside, most engineers are aware that many good recordings of acoustic guitar, especially in live-stage setups, are made with the ubiquitous Shure SM57 or similar mics.

The everyday cardioid dynamic doesn't have extended high-frequency response past 15 kHz or so, and it won't catch those 20 Hz lows the way that many condensers will. That can be a good thing, because the low end of a guitar doesn't go that far down anyway. The funda-

mental of the low E string is about 80 Hz. Dynamic mics have another benefit that fits the character of lightly played acoustic guitar sounds: a noise floor that's typically lower than those of all but the most expensive condensers.

If small-capsule condensers work well, what about really small condensers—the ones the size of a pinky fingertip, which are typically used as lavalieres for voice pickup. Some of those mics are very good, and their size lets you place them in unconventional positions. For years, guitar manufacturers and technicians have been installing these insect-size condensers inside of guitars, but the results are often disappointing. Why? One reason is that inside the box there are a huge number of standing-wave nodes—resonances that work together to vibrate the guitar's wooden surfaces but that, when picked up at almost any fixed location inside the chamber, sound quirky and unbalanced. Putting mics inside the guitar, especially for recording, is too problematic.

I like to use a stereo pair of minimics on the outside of the guitar, in a place that looks weird but sounds great. I put them on either side of the fretboard right against the body, temporarily held

in place with double-sided tape. The tape helps to secure the mic and also isolates the mic body from direct vibrations of the wood. Another method that yields similar results is to clip the two minimics to the edges of the sound hole with felt padding under the clips for shock isolation (see Fig. 1). Listen to lots of mics on acoustic guitar—don't fear any of them.

BASIC BLENDS

You can get effective guitar tones by combining standard mic configurations with the output of an onboard guitar pickup. For steel-string acoustics, use the classic condenser-mic pair augmented by a magnetic pickup placed in the sound hole. For years I kept a Bill Lawrence snap-in mag-

netic in a studio drawer just for that purpose. Most engineers and musicians consider such a pickup by itself unsuitable for recording—it has that characteristic electric-sounding one-dimensional tone that you love to hate in an acoustic. But consider its good qualities, such as rock-solid bass response and extra sustain.

Typically, you record the stereo mic pair on two tracks and the pickup on its own third track. During mixdown, you can refine the blend in a number of ways. One is to EQ away the upper mids and highs from the pickup and remove the bass frequencies from the mic pair at the same time, giving you the microphone equivalent of a two-way crossover. A typical panning scheme is mics full left and right, and pickup centered (see Fig. 2). The result? A “bigger than life” acoustic sound that's perfect for situations in which the guitar is prominent in the mix (see Web Clip 1). In this scenario, I generally use about 75 percent mic sound and 25 percent pickup sound. A useful bonus is that the onboard pickup is relatively isolated from outside acoustic sounds. If low-frequency rumble in the ambient environment is a problem, such a setup is part of the cure.

Standing this notion on its head, wonderfully spacious sounds materialize when you mic the body of an electric guitar. Even solidbody electrics radiate considerable high-frequency acoustic energy directly from their bodies—airy tones that are entirely lost through the guitar's normal pickups. Hollowbody archtops have an even bigger acoustic tone. The trick is to mic the guitar as if it were an acoustic, and then blend the mic sound with the usual mic-in-front-of-amp tone. No matter the type of guitar or the playing style being recorded, this idea is worth trying in your quest for capturing unique guitar sounds. It's amazingly easy, and there are no critical parameters—simply stick the mic out there and find a blend. Usually, just a little of this acoustic sound will add clarity and dimension.

STRANGE PAIRS

You can pay big bucks for a laboratory-matched pair of microphones, complete

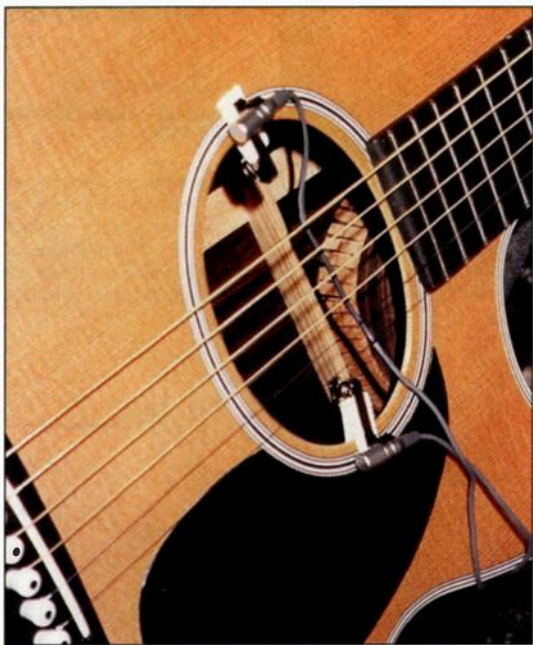


FIG. 1: A pair of lavalier condenser microphones attached to the guitar's body with double-sided tape can provide surprisingly good results.



TUBE VERSATILITY

**Announcing the redesigned
TPS II™ Tube Preamplifier
System and DPS II™ Digital
Preamplifier System from ART.**



V3™

Based on the success of our award-winning TPS and DPS preamp systems, the TPS II™ and DPS II™ feature our improved V3™ Technology (Variable Valve Voicing), which delivers a complete range of newly enhanced presets designed to complement every microphone, musical instrument and direct signal you process. ART Engineers have improved key feature sets on these units that exceeds that of units costing much more.

Both the TPS II and DPS II also feature variable input impedance, LED input meters, automatic mic/instrument switching, DPL™ (Output Protection Limiting) and more tube warmth than their predecessors. These newly enhanced preamps can accept +20dB peaks while maintaining over 120dB dynamic range and incredibly low distortion. The DPS II includes a versatile insert loop on each channel which provides access for additional signal processing or direct access to our high quality A/D converter. Separate gain controls on analog and digital outputs allow you to optimize the unit for simultaneous applications. Digital outputs include S/PDIF, TOSLINK or ADAT (front panel selectable).

The A/D is front panel adjustable from 44.1 to 96K or syncs to ADAT or external word clock (32KHz to 100KHz). You can patch into any ADAT stream and select which pair (or all) of channels the DPS II transmits.

Out of the box, these preamps are ideal for any studio environment or live sound rig. Housed in a single rack space design, for musicians and engineers alike, there is a multitude of uses for the TPS II and DPS II. Use your TPS II or DPS II for any front end signal processing to smooth out your tones and control levels to your outboard devices. Now that's versatile!

Check one out at your local retailer today! For more info on these or any ART product, visit our website at: www.artproaudio.com.

Celebrating Twenty Years of Audio.

ART
APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

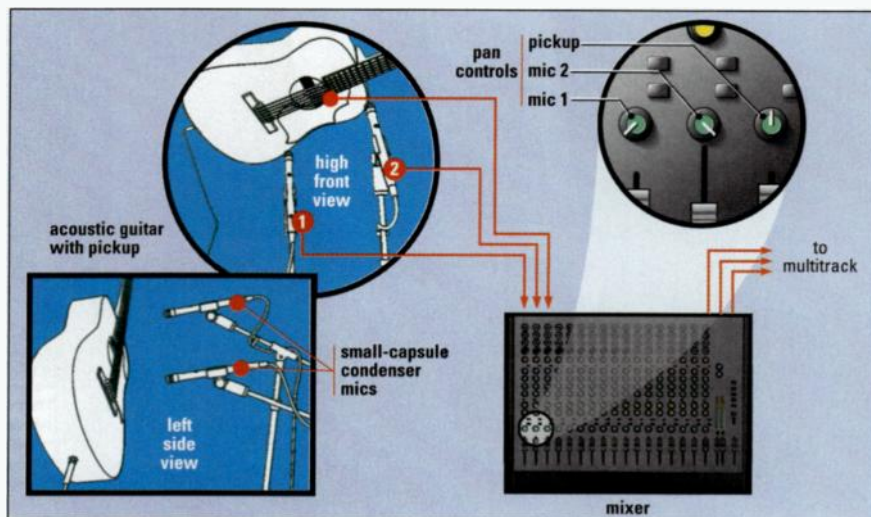


FIG. 2: Using a pair of condensers in conjunction with a magnetic pickup can give you a big sound. At mixdown, try panning the condensers right and left and putting the magnetic pickup's output up the middle.

with paperwork to confirm their common source of electrical DNA. It's a starting point for many classic techniques for recording acoustic guitars. The idea is to create a spacious, balanced stereo field. That's great for audiophile recordings of solo guitar, but a technique that offers far more possibilities is to use two completely different mics. For instance, try putting a small-cap condenser up by the neck and a dynamic down by the lower body. When the tracks are panned fully left and right, the stereo perspective is greatly exaggerated, and sometimes that is exactly what you want (see [Web Clip 2](#)).

Once got a luscious, fat sound with an AKG C 451 B on one side and a Shure ES615 omni "room-equalization" mic on the other. Similarly interesting results can be had with a large-diaphragm tube mic on one side and a dynamic cardioid "stage mic" on the other. A caveat: pay attention to potential phasing problems between extremely dissimilar mic pairs.

OMNI IS BEAUTIFUL

Directional microphones were developed for good reasons, the main one being focus, or the directional admittance of desired sounds and rejection of unwanted ones. Most of the microphones used in studio work are directional types—cardioid, supercardioid, or bidi-

rectional (figure-8). The ability to reject unwanted sound comes at a cost, and one of the liabilities is the proximity effect: whenever a directional mic is placed close to the source, bass frequencies are overemphasized. That can be a significant problem when recording acoustic guitar, especially if you want to position a mic anywhere near the sound hole.

Omnidirectional mics are totally free of this bass-boosting aberration, and when you can use them, the open, airy quality can be striking. Most people don't think of omni mics when record-

ing acoustic guitars because they pick up more reflected room sounds than the directional types do. However, since they are free of proximity bass-boost, you can place them closer to the instrument and maintain a good balance between guitar and room (see [Web Clip 3](#)).

MONO, ANYONE?

It's a habit to deploy a stereo mic pair to record acoustic guitar. But the stereo concept itself, as exemplified by a left-right speaker pair, is overrated in my opinion. At no time does the recordist have any control over the listener's speaker setup, which may be anything from an audiophile listening system to a cheap boom box to headphones. A stereo image that sounds crisp and spacious in the control room is sometimes blurred at end-user playback.

Summing a stereo pair to mono, especially with acoustic guitar as the subject material, can bring potential foibles to light. But there's a technique that often reveals sonic truth for all to experience: just use one mic. Doing so can be tricky, because it forces the recordist to find the precise distance and angle that will yield the best balance. But once the spot is found, a single-mic perspective can give a track a satisfying "already mixed" quality.

If you're afraid to commit, try this compromise: record a stereo pair of

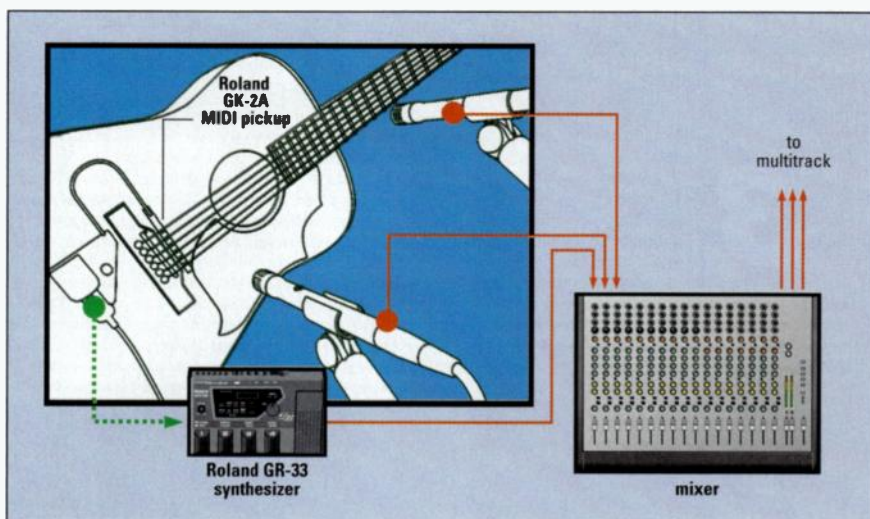


FIG. 3: The method shown here involves miking an acoustic guitar that's equipped with a synth pickup. The pickup drives a synth module whose output is routed separately to the multitrack, where it serves as an ethereal "ghost" track to supplement the main guitar sound in the mix.



“Two Publishers Fought Over My Music Because I Joined TAXI”

Bill Gordon – TAXI Member

You would think that after thirty-five years of writing, and recording my own music, I would have had some major commercial success. Sadly, that wasn't the case.

Then I joined TAXI.

As a result of my membership, I signed a deal with a boutique publisher that got me my first placements in TV and film.

Soon after that, a large-scale, international publisher contacted me about publishing some of my tunes.

The next thing you know, the two publishers were “fighting” over my music!

While nobody threw any actual punches, it was incredible having two great companies slug-ging it out over my songs. A musician's dream-come-true.

The end result? I'll tell you in a minute.

First, I want to tell you the ironic part – I almost didn't join TAXI. I thought it sounded too good to be true. Man, was I wrong!

TAXI's comprehensive feed-back shows me where I'm strong,

and where I'm not – a constant reality check. And getting tons of opportunities to pitch my music has helped me stay focused and very productive.

It's obvious to me that the people at TAXI *really* want me to succeed. And they do so much to make sure that I do. It feels like I've got a team of experts who are on “my side.”

I can unequivocally say that the people at TAXI are the most informed, honest, honorable, helpful and loyal folks I have ever known in the music business. They never make a promise they can't deliver on, and they do it all at a reasonable price.



TAXI®

“The World's Leading Independent A&R Company”

1-800-458-2111

Then there's TAXI's private convention which is **FREE** to members and their guests. The Road Rally isn't just the icing – it's a whole other “cake.” It gives me a deeper understanding of the music business, a bunch of great new contacts, and a jolt of inspiration.

TAXI also connected me with a Grammy™ winning producer who has worked with such legends as Jackson Browne, Michael McDonald, Luther Vandross, Maynard Ferguson, Freddy Hubbard, and Sarah Vaughn.

Two years later, he produced my album. The very same album that started the publisher slug-fest I told you about earlier. And how did it turn out?

I'm happy to tell you that *both* publishers signed some of my songs!

Thirty-five years as a working musician, a degree from Berklee, and all it took was a membership to TAXI to make me an “overnight success.”

Make the call, and take advantage of all the opportunities TAXI has waiting for you.

tracks as usual, but add a third (mono) mic on its own track and compare the two versions. You might be converted to this underused method. If you need more convincing, listen to some late '50s to early '60s, one-mic, classical guitar recordings made before stereo was popular. Do you have only one high-quality condenser tube mic that you usually reserve for recording vocals? Try it on guitar.

GIVE AMPS A CHANCE

Recording directly from an acoustic guitar's built-in undersaddle pickup system rarely yields pleasant results. The sound tends to be strident and one-dimensional. Taking a cue from the late, legendary guitar master Chet Atkins, consider plugging into a guitar amp and miking it.

What might seem like the ultimate heresy to the purist camp was Atkins's preferred method when he recorded his acoustic-electric nylon guitars. And he didn't use one of those new-fangled clinically accurate "acoustic" amps either—his choice was more likely a tube amp made for electrics, typically his vintage Standel with a single 15-inch speaker. His mic of choice was either a Neumann U 87 or an old RCA 44DX ribbon.

MIDI BLENDS

Synthesis and MIDI are basic components of keyboard setups, but they are not as commonly associated with guitar, especially acoustic guitar. Indeed, many people would consider the electronic tones of a synthesizer to be the antithesis of the pure, organic sound of an

acoustic. I've found, however, that you can create lots of cool new tonal possibilities by using the synthesizer's tonal palette to embellish that of the guitar when recording.

A simple way to bring synth capabilities to your acoustic guitar is to equip it with a synth pickup. For example, you can mount a Roland GK-2A (temporarily) on your guitar, enabling your instrument to drive a compatible synth and giving you the means to record simultaneous synthesizer and acoustic guitar parts.

A particularly effective approach is to set up the synth with a string patch or slow-attack sample that "follows" the guitar with orchestral lushness (see **Fig. 3** and **Web Clip 4**). Depending on how the mix is done, it can be a subtle background that blends into the reverb, or a

ACOUSTIC ALTERNATIVES

The various nonstandard methods for recording acoustic guitar discussed in this article are summarized below.

METHOD	MIC/TRANSDUCER	ADVANTAGES
Dynamic Mics	Cardioid dynamic mic pair	Narrower frequency range of dynamic mics means they pick up fewer scratches and squeaks in the high end and less rumble in the low end.
Guitar and Synth	Acoustic guitar with MIDI pickup, sound module, mic	Blend of straight acoustic sound with MIDI "ghost track" yields interesting tonalities.
Lavalieres Attached	Stereo pair of mini (lavalier) condensers attached to neck or sound-hole edges	Mics move with the guitar so player movement isn't restricted. Bass- and treble-side perspectives are both picked up.
Mic the Transducer	Piezo transducer on guitar, dynamic or condenser mic for amp	Miked amp sound is often better than the pickup's direct sound.
Mismatched Mics	Two different mic types	Exaggerated stereo perspective.
Mono Miking	One high-quality condenser	Can sound good if correctly placed. Blends in track well.
Nashville Tuning (four lowest strings replaced and tuned an octave up)	Condenser (or dynamic) mic(s)	Lots of rich harmonics, no low-end muddiness.
Natural Chorusing (two detuned guitars overdubbed playing the exact same part)	Condenser (or dynamic) mic	Organic-sounding chorusing, varied by amount of detuning.
Omni Miking	Omni mic pair or single omni mic	Lets you position mic closer to sound hole without causing proximity effect. Good blend of direct and room sound. Natural tonal balance.
Pickup Blended In	Stereo pair of condensers, magnetic pickup	Big sound with miked signals panned left and right and pickup sound up the middle.
Pickup Through Amp	Pickup-equipped acoustic guitar, amp, mic for amp	Fattens and smooths tone, especially for acoustic-electric guitars.

thick sound that stands independent from the guitar tone, as if a keyboardist were playing along. Another cool trick is to feed the synth pad to the reverb send during the mix, but mute the direct sound of the synth track. The resulting reverb effect (which the ear interprets as originating from the guitar) can range from airy to otherworldly.

Many recording setups, computer based or otherwise, allow you to record MIDI data in sync with the audio tracks (if you're using the GK-2A, you'll need to plug into a GK-compatible synth or interface in order to get a MIDI out). By recording the MIDI data generated by the guitar synth, you create a trigger track that can drive synths in a number of ways during mixdown, widening the spectrum of possible tonalities and choices immensely.

SLICK TRICKS OF THE STARS

You needn't limit yourself to mic or electronic techniques when going for boldly different guitar sounds. A staple trick for years in country music has been to set up a guitar with the "Nashville Tuning," which involves raising the pitch of the lower four strings an octave by using individual strings from a set for 12-string guitar. The octave shift creates a sound with lots of stringy harmonics but no lows or low mids to muddy the mix.

Another trick invented in Music City is much less known. This one came from Chet Atkins (and was also used by Jerry Reed) in the days before digital effects units existed. Atkins recorded a track and then slightly detuned all the strings of the guitar and played identically on another track. The result is something like chorusing, but with its own unique character, and nothing about it sounds digital. By varying the amount of detuning (chromatic digital tuners make it easy to get an exact detuning), you can go from subtle and spacious to something pretty crazy. It works well for guitar solo parts too. The hardest part is playing exactly the same way twice in a row (never any trouble for Atkins and Reed).

BE RECKLESS

While there are few guitar recording challenges as exciting as the ones faced


in the early days, the ideas in this column are guaranteed to add refreshing colors to lifeless guitar sounds. I know: I've had occasion to try them all, usually out of blind desperation. ("Must get killer guitar sound!") My reckless extremes were never as deeply driven as the young Les Paul's, but my desire for a unique sound is just as serious.

If nothing else, using these techniques will change your attitude about recording acoustic guitar and help

avoid the same-old-same-old syndrome on your next recording. By all means, read the textbooks about recording acoustic guitar and learn the classic techniques, but next time you pull out the six-string, feel free to go a little nuts.



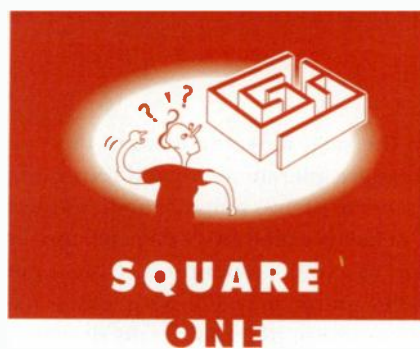
Pat Kirtley is a guitarist, composer, and recording artist with an extensive background in pro audio. His latest CD release is Brazilian Guitar (MainString Music, 2002).



- Proven reliability
- Clean transparent sound
- Continuous RMS rated
- Large power capacitors for low-end power*
- Distortion-free optoisolator limiters
- * see kick drum tests @ dcm.carvin.com

"Power, Reliability, and VOLUME - that's what this rack of DCM's is about." -Rich Bartle B.I.G. Productions
 Clients include: Ricky Martin, Christina Aguilera, Sony Pictures, Woodstock '99, Epic Records, Capitol Records, Virgin Records, Warner Bros Records...

CARVIN.com
800.854.2235
 TO ORDER or for CATALOG & SPECS
 Proudly Made in San Diego, CA



Tricks for Tracks

The versatile music-editing features of MIDI sequencers.

By Jim Aikin

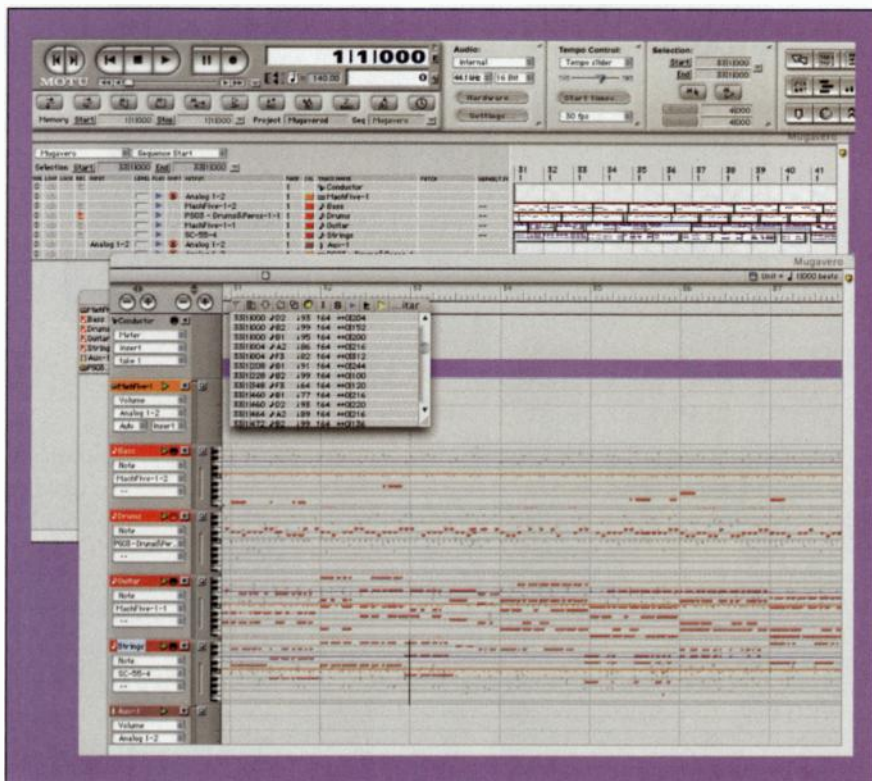
As any master carpenter will tell you, before you start any project you need to figure out what's the best tool for the job. Today's technology gives musicians a lot of options. If you've been making electronic music for only a few years, you may have

jumped straight into digital audio with sampled loops and plug-in effects. Those are great tools, but there are times when plain old-fashioned MIDI sequencing will give you much more expressive control over your music.

If you've never used the MIDI features of your multitrack recorder, you've come to the right place. In this column, I'll explore how a computer (or a standalone workstation) records and plays MIDI data. I'll also discuss the main ways in which you can edit the data to clean up and personalize your recordings.

MIDI recordings are much easier to work with than digital audio recordings. That is because MIDI tracks contain only performance data, not actual sound. In order to listen to a MIDI track, you have to send it to a MIDI sound module, such as a synthesizer or sampler, which responds to the data by playing notes.

MIDI data is very efficient: a single Note On message, which occupies only a few bytes of computer memory, can trigger a sound that's many seconds in length. Even an old, slow computer can record and play dozens of MIDI tracks at once with perfect timing. The downside is that a Note On message contains no information about what the actual sound will be. The same message could



**NEW!
2488**

24-track digital hit factory for under \$1500.*

TASCAM's Portastudio™
has *really*
grown up.

- Mute/Solo, Record Arm and Select buttons on every channel
- Twenty 45mm faders

- Four XLR/1/4" mic/line inputs with phantom power
- Four 1/4" mic/line inputs (one of which is also a Hi-Z guitar input)
- Hi-speed USB 2.0 port
- MIDI In/Out
- S/PDIF digital In/Out
- Balanced 1/4" Monitor Out
- RCA stereo outputs
- Two external effects sends

Twenty-five years after our first Portastudio comes the incredible new 2488.

With 24-channel recording at 44.1kHz/24-bits just like the pros use. Plus a 36-channel mixer, 64-voice MIDI sound module, 3-band EQ, up to 8 assignable dynamics processors and 40-GB hard drive.

Did we mention the built-in CD-RW drive that burns your tunes right onto a CD?

Get those hits out of your head and into a 2488. Visit your TASCAM dealer or our web site today.

- 8-channel simultaneous recording
- 24-tk, 24-bit 44.1kHz recorder with 250 virtual tracks
- Built-in CD-RW drive!
- Hi-speed USB 2.0 port
- 64-voice MIDI sound module
- 3 aux sends (one internal, two external)
- Guitar multi-effects processor

- Internal Stereo effects processor provides reverb, delay, chorus and many more EFX on internal effects send
- Up to 8 assignable dynamics processors for compression during tracking or mixdown plus dedicated compressor on stereo output
- 36-input-to-stereo mixdown

TASCAM®



*MSRP. Street price may vary. Your life may vary. Heck we may all perish in a collision with an asteroid while you're on your way to your nearest TASCAM dealer.
©2004 TASCAM All Rights Reserved. All specifications are subject to change without notice.

**DJ AND
PRODUCER**

**www.
tascam
.com**

CONTRACTOR

**PROFESSIONAL
AUDIO**

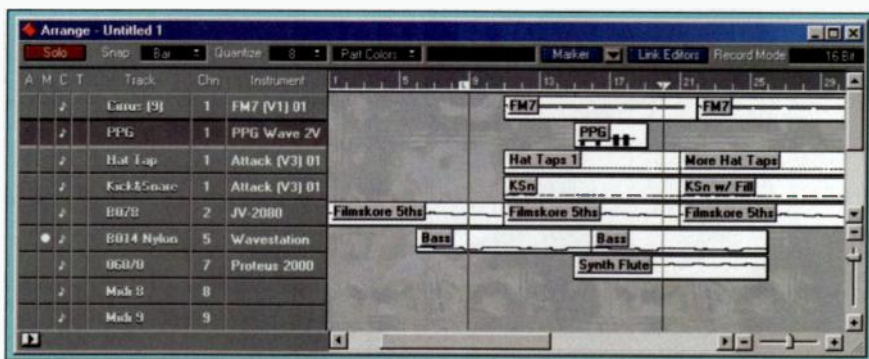


FIG. 1: The main track display in Steinberg's Cubase VST shows track names and other track parameters on the left and the recorded MIDI data extending across the area on the right. Several of the parts have been block-copied by Alt+click-dragging to lengthen the piece of music.

trigger a flute note or a sampled explosion. Or, if the synth on the receiving end isn't powered up, the Note On could result in no sound at all. It's up to you to make sure MIDI playback produces the desired sounds.

The following discussion applies to any MIDI sequencer, whether it's a computer program or a sequencer built in to a workstation keyboard. If you're not clear about the various types of MIDI messages, refer to "Square One: MIDI Me" in the July 2003 issue of *EM* (available online at www.emusician.com).

WHY USE MIDI?

If a sampled loop has exactly the sound you want, there's no need to mess with MIDI. MIDI is the tool of choice when you need to fine-tune the details of a performance. With a MIDI sequencer you can:

- Add filter sweeps and other expressive gestures to a line or just a single note using Control Change messages.
- Change the feel of a drum pattern, subtly or drastically, by changing the timing of MIDI events.
- Create your own beats by triggering individual percussion sounds.
- Try a different lead, bass, or electric-piano sound while keeping the performance (notes and rhythms) exactly the same.
- Change the tempo or transpose a whole song to a new key with absolutely no loss in audio quality.

Though you can use MIDI tracks and sampled (prerecorded) loops or other digital audio in the same piece of

music, it's difficult to change the rhythm or tone color of a sampled loop by editing MIDI data. There are some ways to do it, but discussing them would take us well beyond the scope of this article.

THE BIG PICTURE

Most sequencers record MIDI data into tracks, which run horizontally across the computer screen in the track or arrangement window (see Fig. 1). Usually each track is assigned to a single MIDI channel. During playback, all of the track's data is transmitted on that

channel, and any synth assigned to that channel will respond to the data by playing the notes recorded in the track. If you don't want to listen to a particular track, you can click on its mute button.

It's important not to confuse tracks (a sequencer feature) with channels (a MIDI feature). In most sequencers, it's easy to assign several tracks to transmit on the same channel. For instance, when building up a MIDI drum part, I often put the kick and snare on one track, the hi-hat part on a second track, and crash-cymbal hits on a third track. All of the tracks transmit on the same channel and are played by the same drum module. By doing this, I can copy and paste a cool hi-hat pattern without having to mess with the kick and snare.

Conversely, you can often find a track setting called Any, which allows a track to transmit data on more than one channel. You can then put data that has several different channel assignments into a single track. Usually there's no reason to do this, but most sequencers will allow it. With a few exceptions, each MIDI message has its own channel assignment. This channel

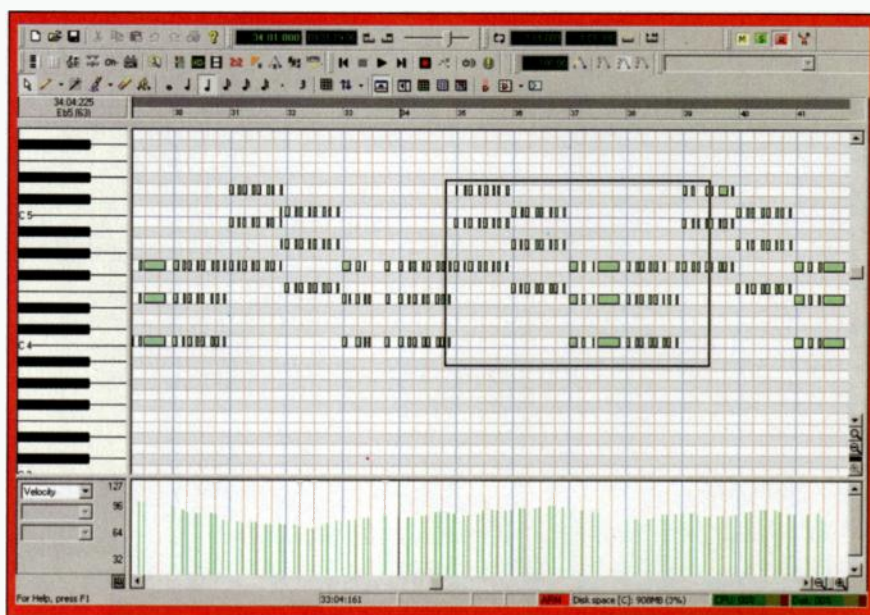


FIG. 2: In the piano-roll edit window in Cakewalk Sonar XL, the keyboard display on the left indicates which MIDI notes have been recorded, and the strip along the bottom shows the note Velocities. Here, the mouse is being dragged across a group of notes (the ones inside the rectangle) so they can be edited.

Expand your Creativity with a blast from the past

moog modular V

CS-80 V

NEW!



Ever dreamt of using one of the best synthesizers ever made?

The Moog Modular V offers endless possibilities for synthesis so you can make all types of combinations and create sounds that were never heard before.

Based on TAE® (True Analog Emulation), it stays true to the original hardware sound. And as the Moog Modular V is now offering more than 600 presets, getting started is easier than ever.

"Moog Modular V is by far the best VST instrument I've ever heard." says **Chris Pittman** from Guns'N' Roses.



The CS-80 V is the reproduction of the legendary Yamaha CS-80 which is considered by many as "the ultimate polyphonic" synthesizer.

Loaded with more than 400 presets and built with Arturia's TAE® technology for emulating analog circuits, CS-80 V supports 32Bits/96kHz sample rate. Easy to use and inspiring, it opens new realms of sound creation.

"I just sold my Yamaha GX1 because I have a great replacement with Arturia's CS-80 V" says **Hans Zimmer**.



www.arturia.com



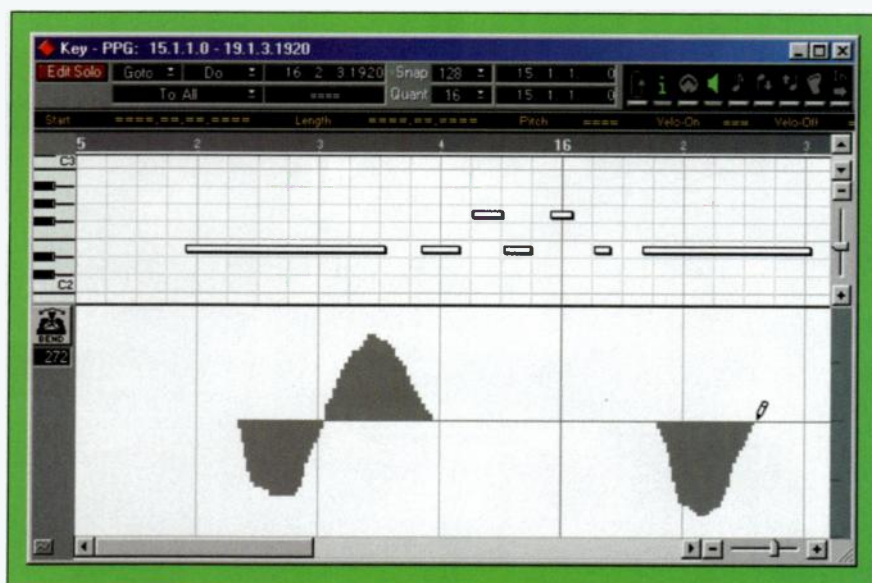


FIG. 3: The graphic controller-editing display in Cubase is positioned below the piano-roll display, making it easy to see how your controller moves relate to the notes. Here, Pitch-bend data is being edited with the pencil tool.

will be overridden by the track's channel assignment unless you set the track to Any.

The MIDI output channel is just one of the playback settings you can make for each track. The most important settings for tracks are listed below.

Transposition. By moving each track (except the drum tracks) up or down in half steps, you can play the music in a different key. By transposing a single track up or down by 12 half steps, you can hear the part in a different octave.

Volume. When playback starts, each track can send a MIDI Control Change 7 (Master Volume) message. A synth assigned to that channel will adjust its output volume based on this message. This is a quick way to set up a rough mix for a MIDI-based song arrangement.

Program Change. When you select a Program Change message (and, if need be, a Bank Select message) for the track, the sequencer will send out these messages on the track's channel just before starting playback. This ensures that each synthesizer will have the proper sound selected.

Velocity scaling. MIDI notes all have Key Velocity values, which can be anywhere from 0 through 127 (though the values you will see in your sequencer are from 1 through 127). In most

synths, Velocity is used to make the sound of each note louder or softer. Adjusting all of the Velocity values for a track up or down is another quick way to bring the sound of a synth forward in the mix or reduce it so it blends in better.

Velocity scaling is a better choice than Master Volume when you've assigned several tracks to the same MIDI channel, because Master Volume is a global message that will be applied to all of the sounds played by the synth on a given channel. Velocity data is attached separately to each note. With Velocity

scaling, for instance, you can boost the level of the hi-hat without affecting the kick and snare on the same channel, as long as the hi-hat is in a separate track from the kick and snare.

SEQUENCE EDITING

Changing the track playback parameters is a quick, easy way to change the sound of a MIDI sequence, but you can go much deeper. Most sequencers offer several types of editing utilities and editing environments, with which you can bend, shape, mangle, and torment the MIDI data. The editing facilities in workstation sequencers tend to be simpler than those in computer-based sequencers, but some workstation sequencers are quite powerful. Consult your owner's manual for details. The most important types of editing are:

Track window drag and drop. The track window will allow you to separate MIDI data into short segments (variously called *chunks*, *parts*, or *clips*). You can drag these segments to an earlier or later position in the composition, delete them, and copy them. After improvising a 32-bar bass line, for instance, you can separate out the 2-bar phrase you like best using a scissors tool, delete the rest of the take, and copy the 2-bar phrase over and over for the length of the song.

Piano-roll display. In the piano-roll window (see Fig. 2), MIDI notes are displayed graphically. The display looks rather like the rolls of paper used in

THE BIG RED BUTTON

Recording music in a MIDI sequencer works in much the same way as recording audio, except that you never have to worry about creating distortion by overloading the input. You put the sequencer in record mode, select ("arm") the track where you want to record, and then listen to the previously recorded tracks while playing your MIDI keyboard or other MIDI controller. Your performance is captured in the armed track.

As in audio recording, the MIDI keyboard's output has to be connected to the sequencer's input in order for anything to be recorded. Your sequencer probably supports such amenities as overdubbing, automatic punch-in and punch-out, and loop recording (in which you can keep trying the take over and over until you get it right). If your keyboard skills are minimal, you can take advantage of step entry, with which you record one note or chord at a time.

STEP UP TO ADK!



▲ A-48



▲ Area 51



▲ ST



▲ LE



▲ S

"I've become a huge fan of ADK Microphones lately."

-Terry Howard, Recording Engineer: Ray Charles, James Taylor, Michael McDonald, Willie Nelson, Pancho Sanchez, Ellis Hall.

"The Vienna is an absolutely beautiful sounding microphone! It has all the warmth of a rare vintage mic, but adds a slight presence boost in the high end that just screams 'expensive'!"

-Ted Perlman, Producer, Arranger, Composer: Ron Isley, Bob Dylan, Burt Bacharach, Young MC, Chicago, Kellie Coffey

"I've now used the ADK Model "S" on almost everything including vocals, guitars, and drums. They remind me of very expensive German mics I have tracked with before."

-Adam Kasper, Producer/Engineer, Cat Power, REM, Pearl Jam, Soundgarden, Foo Fighters

"ADK Commemorative Tube Mics are a Gas! We used them with the Cincinnati Pops Orchestra and our Vocals Really Soared!!"

-Tim Hauser, Vocalist, Manhattan Transfer

"I use ADK LE Matched Pairs for recording my toms, and two ADK Transformerless for overheads. Warm and accurate, the perfect complement to my sound!"

-Joel Rosenblatt, Spyro Gyra Drummer

"The sound is huge and wide open when tracking vocals. The accurate and transparent sound reproduction, especially on the acoustic grand piano, is nothing short of amazing!"

**-Dale Sticha
Piano Tech for Sir Elton John**

ADK has a strict policy regarding endorsements and testimonials. All web or advertised comments, or use of photographs are unpaid.

THE NEW GENERATION OF ADK MICS HAVE ARRIVED!

Coming Very Soon:



MADE IN U.S.A. AEROSPACE-TECHNOLOGY HIGHLY FEATURE-LADEN

ADK
MICROPHONES

First in Affordable Retro-Sonics.™

800 NE TENNEY ROAD SUITE 110-215
VANCOUVER WA 98685-2832 U.S.A.
TELEPHONE: 1-360-566-9400
FACSIMILE: 1-360-566-1282

ECHO

INDIGO►io

FLAWLESS NOTEBOOK

INPUT AND OUTPUT



Windows and Mac OS X

www.echoaudio.com

● SQUARE ONE

player pianos, except that it runs horizontally rather than vertically. Time runs from left to right, so longer notes appear as longer lines in the display. Pitch runs vertically, with high MIDI notes at the top and low ones at the bottom.

In the piano-roll display, you'll be able to grab single notes or groups of notes with the mouse and drag them around as needed. Another mouse tool can be used for inserting new notes, and a third tool will shorten or lengthen existing notes.

Notation display. In the notation window, MIDI notes are displayed in the form of conventional rhythmic values on a staff. By printing out the music shown in this window, you can get a lead sheet or a full score for your music. Some musicians prefer to edit their MIDI tracks using the notation display because it's familiar. Notation displays have some drawbacks, however. For one thing, they can show notes only in conventional rhythmic values. A note that has an in-between length (duration) can't be notated accurately without using tuplets or dotted and tied rhythmic values that are hard to read and harder to edit.

Graphic controller editing. After recording a sweep or bend with your keyboard's modulation or pitch wheel/lever, you can edit the controller movement graphically using a pencil tool, as shown in Fig. 3. You can smooth out a move that's a little rough, or lower the peak if it's too high. As in the other editing environments, you can add new data using the pencil tool.

Event list. The tool for micromanaging your MIDI data is the event list. Here you'll see a list of all the data in a track, and you'll be able to edit each event (note, Control Change, Program Change, and so on) as desired. For instance, you can lower the Velocity of a single note that you hit a little too hard, shorten a long note, or change the pitch of a wrong note without disturbing its timing.

QUANTIZATION

Computers are capable of very precise timing. The timing of MIDI data in a sequencer is based on the sequencer's

pulses per quarter note (ppqn) setting. If the sequencer is running at 480 ppqn, for instance, there will be exactly 480 different time locations available within the space of each quarter note. Every MIDI message in a track will be located at one of these time locations (they're also called clock ticks) and will be transmitted each time the sequencer's master clock reaches that time position during playback.

The sequencer's event list will display the time of each event in a format called bar:beat:clock. For instance, you might see the following:

007:03:120

This says that the MIDI event occurs in bar 7, beat 3, clock tick 120. If the sequencer is running at 480 ppqn, a value of 120 means that this event falls precisely on the second 16th note of the beat. Reading large clock-tick values sometimes requires a little head scratching, but it's not terribly difficult.

If the event described above is, say, a syncopated kick-drum note and if its time is shown as 007:03:129, that means it's a little late compared with an ideal 16th note. You can tidy up the rhythm by lowering the 129 to 120 in the event list, but if you've recorded hundreds or thousands of MIDI notes, editing their timing one note at a time is far too laborious. Fortunately, there's an easier way.

After selecting a group of MIDI notes, which could be an entire track, a single segment in the track window, or a group of notes in the piano-roll window, you can quantize them. When notes are quantized, their start times are moved so that they line up with an evenly spaced rhythmic grid. If your keyboard technique is a little sloppy, quantizing can make you sound like a virtuoso (see the sidebar "The Big Red Button" for a word on recording). Quantizing usually affects only notes, leaving Control Change and other MIDI messages untouched.

The downside of quantizing is that it can make the MIDI performance sound a little too perfect—a bit robotic, in fact. Most sequencers offer features that let you quantize your rhythms without overdoing it. You may be able to set a

'My investigation
into the many
facets of the
SCX-25 have
proven to be
most rewarding!'

David Grisman
Legendary Mandolinist



You don't have to be a sleuth to figure out that the SCX-25 is one of the most original and best sounding microphones to hit the pro audio market in recent times.

Uniquely shock mounted within an intricately machined brass housing, the SCX25's patented shock mount design completely isolates the capsule from the mic body and the electronics. By successfully minimizing acoustic reflections and diffractions, the SCX-25 delivers a pure, open-air sound unlike any other microphone.

Track down a pair of SCX25's for your next recording. David Grisman did and you can hear the results on his latest releases.

For more information about David Grisman and his music go to www.dawgnet.com.

SCX-25

Condenser Microphone



For a dealer near you call: 800-966-8261

TEL: 503-682-6933 FAX: 503-682-7114 www.audixusa.com



RME

INTELLIGENT AUDIO SOLUTIONS

HDSP9632

24 Bit/192 Khz 32 Channel I/O Card

The world's most flexible
audio solution is now
even more affordable

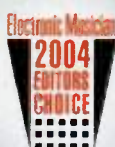
Create Your Next Masterpiece



samplitude 7

It just sounds better...

Download the
demo today...
samplitude.com



Best
Audio
Editor

More info on products and upgrades:

info@synthax.com Voice: 330.259.0308 www.synthax.com

synthax.com

● SQUARE ONE

strength percentage, for instance, so that notes are not locked to the nearest beat, but moved only 50 or 75 percent of the distance between their starting position and the beat.

In swing/shuffle quantizing, notes on the offbeats are delayed by a certain amount. That gives the groove the looser feel that is often heard in jazz and blues styles. The shuffle amount may also be displayed as a percentage value (typically between 50 and 70 percent). It's important not to confuse the shuffle percentage with the strength percentage. The two features have very little in common, except that they both affect the timing of notes.

A more sophisticated option is groove quantizing, in which the timing of notes



The very same

message could trigger

a flute note or a

sampled explosion.

is corrected to a groove template, rather than to a fixed rhythmic grid. For instance, the groove template might push (advance) the timing of beat 2 in each bar just slightly, giving the backbeat a more aggressive flavor. Using groove templates is a great way to give your MIDI percussion a human feel.

TRACK OR TREAT

MIDI sequencing is a mature technology, so most sequencers, even the inexpensive ones, have dozens of sophisticated features. In this article, I've had room to discuss only a few of the most important types of MIDI edits. All you need is the sequencer owner's manual, a decent multitimbral MIDI synth, and a little patience, and you'll be well on your way to making great music.

Jim Aikin writes about music technology for a variety of publications. He has been composing music with MIDI sequencers since 1985.

WE WILL BEAT ANY DEAL!

EVERY MAJOR BRAND~IN STOCK!

Guitars • Amps • Drums • Keyboards • Synthesizers • Samplers
Sound Systems • Recording Equipment • Software • Accessories



Legendary drummer Terry Bozzio
with West L.A. Music's Glenn Noyes

DJ Quik with
West L.A. Music's Mark Spiwak

Backstreet Boy AJ with
West L.A. Music's Rick Waite

Funk legend Rick James with
West L.A. Music's Derek Snyder



DJ Jazzy Jeff and Will Smith
hanging out at West L.A. Music

Saxophonist Branford Marsalis
with West L.A. Music staff member



George Harrison with
West L.A. Music's Derek Snyder

West L.A. Music's Rodney George
with rap star Coolio

Shop Where the Pros Shop • Call Us Today!



West L.A. Music

call now: 310-477-1945 • sales@westlamusic.com

We will beat any price from any authorized stocking dealer anywhere in the United States

Electronic Musician® presents

COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCT GUIDE™

2004 Edition

CMPG 2004 IS PACKED WITH

Specs on all the computer software and hardware for producing music in the personal studio

Bonus editorial and how-to articles

The industry's most comprehensive product charts on:

Algorithmic Composition Software
Computer Music Systems
Audio Editors
Computer-Assisted Music-Education Software
Computer-Based Digital Audio Workstations
Loop Sequencers
Editor/Librarian Software
MIDI Keyboard Controllers
Interactive Music-Composition/
Auto-Accompaniment Software
MIDI Control Surfaces
MIDI Interfaces, Patch Bays, and Processors
Miscellaneous Software
Notation Software
Sequencers
Signal-Processing Software
Software Instruments



**Subscribe to EM and
receive your copy of the
Computer Music
Product Guide!**

**Call 1-800-245-2737 or
log onto emusician.com.**

AVAILABLE WHEREVER EM IS SOLD!

REVIEWS

M O T U

DIGITAL PERFORMER 4.11
(MAC OS X)

*DP makes a smooth
transition to OS X.*

By Mike Levine

Digital Performer (DP), Mark of the Unicorn's flagship application, has long been one of the premier digital audio sequencers for the Mac. MOTU therefore generated considerable interest last April when it released version 4.0, which vaulted DP into the world of OS X. (MOTU still supports OS 9 with DP version 3.11.) As of this writing, DP is up to version 4.11, which supports Apple's Panther and Jaguar operating systems and CoreAudio, CoreMIDI, and Audio Units (AU) standards. It also has a greatly enhanced user interface and a slew of new features.

The program is now more elegant, more user-friendly, and more powerful than ever before. What's more, its AU support opens it up to a much wider world of virtual instruments and plug-ins.

For this review, I tested 4.11 on three different Mac models with two versions of OS X. My user experience was quite



FIG. 1: The look of Digital Performer 4 is similar to that of version 3, but a new menu structure makes the program even more user-friendly and intuitive.

96 MOTU Digital Performer 4.11 (Mac OS X)

106 Apogee Mini-Me and Mini-DAC

112 Roger Linn Design AdrenaLinn II

118 Focusrite ISA 428 Pre Pack

122 Steinberg XPhraze (Mac/Win)

126 Quick Picks: Brian Moore iGuitar;
Toadworks Death Rattle; eLab *Smokers
Delight* (Audio/WAV/REX); PrimeSounds
A Funky Future (Audio/WAV/REX)

K2661 *Evolution of a Species*



Kurzweil's newest member of the K2600 family is more powerful than ever. The K2661 truly has it all: Kurzweil's award-winning V.A.S.T. synthesis, mind-blowing effects, KB3 Organ Mode, Live Mode, and Triple Modular processing are joined by exciting new features including built-in 8-channel ADAT I/O, a SmartMedia™ card slot for storing patches and samples, 24-bit D/A, and General MIDI mode. Program memory expansion and 128MB of sample RAM* are also included as standard. All in a very portable, 61-note, synth-action keyboard. Now, you can take it with you!

And of course, the K2661 sounds amazing. With the Orchestral and Contemporary ROM options built-in, the K2661 features the new "Best of V.A.S.T." sound set, which is also available for download for K2600 users. The Stereo Dynamic Piano and Vintage Electric Pianos ROM options are available for both K2661 and K2600 users. The optional sampling card is also available.

The new K2661 - a highly evolved instrument, limitless in sonic potential, control, and musicality. Better for your music, and better for your back. You bring your craft, your ideals, your heart and soul. We bring you the K2661. Your vision will be realized.

* Note: Sample RAM is standard with models sold in the USA only.

K2661 Features

- 61 note synth action keyboard
- ADAT 8-channel I/O ports
- 24-bit D/A
- SmartMedia™ card slot
- V.A.S.T.™ synthesis
- Triple Modular Mode™
- KB3 Mode™
- KDFX™ processing
- Vocoder
- Orchestral & Contemporary ROM
- General MIDI ROM
- 128 MB of sample RAM*
- Expanded P-RAM (1.5MB)
- Extensive sample processing capabilities
- Live Mode
- 32 track sequencer with editing
- RAM Tracks
- 48 note polyphony, 192 oscillators
- Full MIDI controller capabilities
- SCSI Port
- 39.4" x 14.2" x 4.3" and only 36 lbs.

KURZWEIL



KME61



Rumour



PC1x



KSP8



PC2x



Mangler



K2600XS

positive, and making the transition from DP3 to DP4 was easy.

This review will focus on the most significant new features introduced from version 4.0 through version 4.11. For a look at some of Digital Performer's other features, please see the January 2002 *EM* review of DP 3.01, available at www.emusician.com.

FIRST THINGS FIRST

Getting started with DP4 is easy. Installation is smooth, and MOTU has included a helper app called FreeMIDI Converter that searches your hard drive for your FreeMIDI preferences and transfers your setup into an OS X Audio MIDI Setup configuration. And because DP4 supports CoreMIDI, FreeMIDI and OMS are no longer necessary (yippee!). If you need to tweak your configuration or set up a new one from scratch, Apple's Audio MIDI Setup utility makes it truly painless.

Once your MIDI setup is squared away, you'll need to specify your audio interface in DP's Configure Hardware Drivers dialog. DP's support of CoreAudio means that you can use it with any CoreAudio-compatible hardware. That opens the program up to a wider range of third-party hardware support. You can even use more than one audio interface if you'd like, because DP now supports multiple simultaneous audio interfaces.

The program can record either 16- or 24-bit audio, and the sampling rate depends on what your computer or recording hardware will allow. I tested DP using a MOTU 828mkII FireWire interface, mostly at 16-bit, 44.1 kHz resolution (the 828mkII can go up to 96 kHz), and the sound quality was uniformly excellent.

ON THE MENU

Version 4 of Digital Performer has a snazzy new logo and splash screen, but otherwise it remains graphically similar to DP3. (MOTU adopted an OS X-style look in version 3.) A closer look at the menu bar reveals some important changes, however: the menus have been significantly reworked, and the result is an even more intuitive user interface (see Fig. 1).

Gone are the Basics and Change menus, and in their place are the Studio, Setup, and Project menus. In previous DP upgrades, it seemed that new features were added to various menus because they needed a place to reside, not necessarily because it made sense to put them there. With DP4, all that's changed, and the menu structure is quite coherent.

The Setup menu mainly contains options for setting global preferences: Configure Audio System, Audio System Clock, Automation Setup, Time Formats, and so forth. The Studio menu lists many of the features you'll need during a session, such as the Performance window, the Audio Monitor, the MIDI Monitor, Click and Countoff Options, and the Clear All Clipping Indicators command, to name a few.

The Project menu is perhaps the most significant one in the new scheme. Here you'll find some of DP4's handiest improvements. In older versions of the program, you created tracks from a mini-menu located at the top left of the Tracks Overview. No more. At the

top of DP4's Project menu you'll find the Add Track command (see Fig. 2), which lets you choose MIDI, Mono Audio, Stereo Audio, Aux, Master Fader, Surround, or Instrument tracks (which I will discuss in a moment).

The Project menu also gives you access to the various editing windows, the Soundbites window, the Clippings window, and more. Even if you end up relying on the user-customizable key commands rather than the menus once you get to know the program, it's still nice to know that everything is where you expect it to be.

VIRTUALLY YOURS

The new Instrument Track feature facilitates virtual-instrument-plugin-in setup. All correctly installed virtual instruments appear in the Instrument Track menu; select one, and a new Instrument track appears in the Tracks window, already configured for that particular virtual instrument. Create a MIDI track and select that instrument (and a MIDI channel) as an Output, and you're ready to rock (see Fig. 3).



FIG. 2: One of DP4's most useful features is the Project Menu's Instrument Track option, which allows you to quickly set up virtual instruments.



Musician's Friend

The World's Largest Music Gear Company

Musician's Friend
Platinum Member

\$SAVE
with
**Special
Financing! ****



B2031 Truth Monitors
Fulfills the demands of the
modern studio environment.

600590\$ List \$499.99

\$15/mo

\$299⁹⁹ Pair



MPA Gold™
Tone, functionality, and
unparalleled performance.
180630 List \$599.00

\$479⁹⁹

\$15/mo



992 Condenser Mic
The latest in transformerless FET circuitry.
273162 List \$299.99

\$15/mo

\$199⁹⁹

FREE
On all orders over \$299

Some exceptions may apply. Call or go online for details.
Limited time only.

FREIGHT!

cakewalk



Project5 Soft Synth Workstation
Inspire your creativity.

705102 List \$429.00

\$15/mo

\$299⁹⁹



KORG

D16XD 16-Track Recording Studio
Brilliant design and pristine audio quality.

242084

List \$2,500.00

\$60/mo

\$1999⁹⁹



EDIROL

PCR-30 USB MIDI Controller

A compact, affordable package

705360 List \$225.00

\$199⁹⁹

\$15/mo

For Your **FREE** One-Year Catalog Subscription
Call **800-436-6976** or
Click **musiciansfriend.com/free**

Check out our **FREE** weekly gear giveaway worth up to
\$2,500 @ **musiciansfriend.com/free**

• Order 24/7

- 45-Day Best Price Guarantee
- 45-Day Satisfaction Guarantee
- More Than 36,000 Products
- Over 250,000 Square Feet of Gear Ready to Ship to Your Door
- Rapid Delivery, Most Orders Shipped the Same Day*



Limited to stock on hand, prices subject to change, standard catalog shipping rates apply.
*Additional shipping rates may apply due to size and weight. **On orders received by 5PM ET Mon-Fri.
** Visit www.musiciansfriend.com or see your Musician's Friend Catalog for details!

To get your **FREE** Catalog subscription, fill out this handy coupon and mail to: Musician's Friend, Dept. CR, P.O. Box 1117, Draper, UT 84020-1117

Name

Address

City State Zip Code

E-mail address

Area(s) of interest: ☐ Guitar & Bass ☐ Drums & Percussion ☐ Keyboard ☐ Live Sound
☐ Brass ☐ Woodwind ☐ Orchestral Strings ☐ Concert & Marching Percussion

SOURCE CODE: EMDC

I tried out the Instrument Track feature using MOTU's MachFive sampler and Green Oak Software's freeware AU soft-synth Crystal. I was able to set up both instruments quickly and easily.

Digital Performer 4's support of the AU standard means that users aren't limited to instruments that run under MOTU Audio System (MAS). Now any AU instrument or effects plug-in is fair game. And if you use a converter such as FXpansion's VST to AudioUnit Adapter, you can make all your VST plug-ins and instruments DP4-compatible, giving you even more options.

DP's implementation of Audio Units is pretty smooth. After you install a new AU plug-in and start DP, a screen pops up to tell you that the program is checking the plug-in and then whether it successfully loaded. DP recognized almost all the AU plug-ins I attempted to install. After installation, your AU plug-ins reside in the plug-in menu alongside the MAS plug-ins.

DP4 also lets you manage your plug-ins more efficiently through a new feature that warns you when you open a file that contains assignments for plug-ins that are no longer in your system (which could happen if you moved the

file to another computer, for instance). If you have missing plug-ins, a dialog box appears and offers you the option of clearing the plug-in assignments.

If you choose not to clear them, the names of the missing plug-ins show up in the inserts of their appropriate tracks in the mixing board, italicized and in parentheses to show that they're not active. When the file is reopened in a system where the missing plug-ins are installed, the assignments become active again. That means you can work on a file, open it on another computer that doesn't have all (or any) of your plug-ins, and then bring the file back to your original computer with your original plug-in assignments intact. If you have more than one computer, or if you work on your files in more than one studio, this feature could be quite handy.

CHILL OUT

Another significant addition to DP4 is the Audio menu's Freeze Selected Tracks command. This feature takes whatever tracks (or single track or portion thereof) you've selected and temporarily writes them to disk, including any plug-ins you might have applied.

Minimum System Requirements

Digital Performer 4.11

G3 (dual-processor G4 recommended);
128 MB RAM for MIDI sequencing; 256 MB
RAM for audio recording (512 MB
recommended); Mac OS X 10.2

It then mutes the voices of the source tracks, freeing up most of the CPU resources that those tracks used. Later, when you want to unfreeze the tracks, you simply select them, press the Shift key, and choose Unfreeze Selected Tracks from the Audio menu.

Although you could achieve similar results using the Bounce to Disk command, the Freeze feature is more convenient in many situations. It's also quite useful for freezing Instrument tracks and Aux tracks, giving you an easy way to record the audio from those sources.

The only downside of the Freeze function is that it writes the selected track to disk in real time. (According to MOTU, that is necessary to ensure that virtual instruments—triggered by MIDI—play back accurately.) So if you select a track that lasts three minutes, it will take three minutes to freeze it. The Bounce to Disk function works considerably faster.

WHAT'S UP, DOCS?

It might sound boring at first blush, but the new Document Templates feature is actually an exciting addition to DP. Whereas in prior versions you were limited to saving a single customized New Template, you can now save any number of templates to choose from when you create a new project. If you handle several types of projects in your studio, having custom templates could be a real time-saver.

Another improvement is the list of Recent Files that's available from the File menu. It shows you the last ten files you've had open, which can reduce the need to search your hard disk for that song you were working on.

Although the Mixing Board window hasn't changed significantly, it does have a new Input/Output display. This



FIG. 3: Digital Performer 4.11's support of Apple's Audio Units makes it possible to access a wide range of virtual instruments and plug-ins.

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN PRESENTS THE ULTIMATE GUIDE TO HOME STUDIO GEAR

PERSONAL STUDIO

2 0 0 4

BUYER'S GUIDE

**OUR
BEST
GEAR
GUIDE!**

Complete Info on 2,156
Recording Products
from 325 Manufacturers

BONUS!

Top pros share their
production secrets



GET YOUR COPY OF THE
ULTIMATE GUIDE
TO HOME STUDIO GEAR
TODAY!



FIG. 4: The Mixing Board window now has pull-down input- and output-assignment menus (located just below the faders) for each track.

consists of two oval-shaped windows at the bottom of each channel strip: one showing input assignment, and the other output assignment (see Fig. 4). Clicking on either brings up a menu you can use to change a channel's assignments.

MAGIC MARKERS

If you do much work scoring to picture, or even if you just use DP's Marker feature a lot, you'll appreciate two new marker-related features. First, there's Shift to Marker. This lets you select a note or Soundbite and shift it directly to a particular marker. The marker names are displayed in a pull-down menu that appears in the Shift to Marker feature is selected.

Second is the Snap to Markers option. When checked (in the Graphic Editor or Sequence Window mini-menu) dragging a Soundbite or MIDI note close to any marker will cause the event to snap to that marker. If you're trying to drag, say, an audio file of a sound effect to a particular SMPTE frame of a video, the snapping feature makes it easier.

Even better, you can drag Soundbites from the Soundbites window so that they snap to markers in the Sequence Editor. Imagine this scenario: You have a bunch of sound effects that you want to audition at a certain hit point on a

video. You load them into the Soundbites window, and then audition them by dragging them into the Sequence Editor and making them snap to the appropriate marker. Very efficient.

In my tests of the Snap to Markers feature, it worked much more easily with audio files than with MIDI notes. For the latter, I had to zoom in really close and drag the note almost right onto the marker to make it snap correctly.

QUILL IN HAND

Users of the QuickScribe Editor (DP's notation feature) will be happy to know that it has been beefed up significantly. For one thing, the transcription engine has been enhanced, and—according to MOTU—it's now even better at accurately transcribing unquantized MIDI data. I found that it worked quite well in that regard.

In one test I chose a slow tempo and recorded passages (through MIDI) from my controller keyboard that included a variety of rhythmic values, quarter-notes, eighth-notes, eighth-note triplets, 16th notes, and 32nd notes among them. QuickScribe's transcription was almost totally accurate, and there were very few of the puzzling and unreadable rhythmic interpretations that can plague notation software. It was quite impressive.

MOTU has greatly enhanced QuickScribe's ability to configure scores for printing (see Fig. 5). The Arrange Palette gives you the ability to add arrangement necessities such as repeats, codas, and D.C. and D.S. symbols. Arranged Score mode also gives you the option of hiding measures or groups of measures that are no longer necessary in the printed score once the repeats and other arrangement shortcuts have been entered. However, hidden measures will still play back accurately in the sequence.

MOTU has made the

QuickScribe Editor so friendly that even notation neophytes (and notation phobics) will be tempted to use it periodically. Users who are fluent in written music will find it much more powerful.

MIDI GOODIES

As an OS X application that supports CoreMIDI, DP offers access to the Apple Software Synthesizer, a pretty decent GM sound set. You can choose from five levels of sound quality (Min, Low, Medium, High, and Max), which use differing amounts of CPU power. DP also supports Interapplication MIDI, which lets you publish unlimited inputs and outputs that DP can use to communicate with other MIDI software.

DP4 offers full support of OS X's MIDI-device patch lists and has ported over all of its FreeMIDI patch lists. This lets you see patch names in the patch lists of supported devices. Not all devices are supported, however, so you might have to manually configure the patch lists for some of your MIDI instruments.

REASONS TO BE CHEERFUL

Users of Propellerhead's Reason will be happy to know that DP4 supports the ReWire 2.0 spec. One of the main benefits is that you can now use Reason (or another ReWire-equipped virtual instrument) as a virtual sound



FIG. 5: The QuickScribe Editor's Arranged Score mode lets you to prepare print-ready scores that include arrangement symbols such as repeat signs and codas.

module that will respond to MIDI sequences in Performer.

Owners of Pro Tools hardware will be pleased to know that starting with version 4.1, DP can be configured to run under the Digidesign Audio Engine (DAE) in addition to running native under MAS. That means you can use DP with Pro Tools|HD Accel and Mix hardware, and that DP can support TDM plug-ins.

PERFORMER'S PERFORMANCE

Clearly, Digital Performer 4.11's features have been significantly enhanced. But for a product of this type, the proof of the pudding is in how it performs in the real world, and the new DP shines in that respect.

When I began the testing for this review, I was using a single-processor



Now any AU

**instrument or effects
plug-in is fair game.**

G4/450 MHz running Apple's Jaguar (10.2.6) system software. On that machine, OS X ran a lot slower than OS 9.2 had. As a result, DP4 ran slower than DP3 had run under OS 9. But despite its pokiness, DP4 was still usable. I ran up against the limits of my processor when using a lot of plug-ins, but that was no different than when I was using DP3.

Later I used Digital Performer 4.11 on a G4/733 MHz running Jaguar 10.2.8 and on a dual G5/2 GHz running Panther 10.3.1. DP was much peppier on the faster G4. Naturally, it ran best on the G5. That's where I was able to get the most from the program, running multiple virtual instruments and a ton of plug-ins.

I did a few large projects with DP4 during the time I was testing it for this review, and it was quite stable. It did "unexpectedly quit" (OS X's euphemism for crashing) on me occasionally, but mainly as DP launched. (I've

→ **Envelope modeling at its best.** But why should we rave about our Transient Designer, when we can let these clients do it for us ...

Ed Cherney (Rolling Stones, Bonnie Raitt et al): "It used to take me hours to get a snare sound—with the Transient Designer I only need a minute."

Richard Dodd (Tom Petty, George Harrison et al): "It's a great tool, a wonderful device... it does things nothing else can. It's a permanent part of my must-have rack."

David Reitzas (Madonna, Shakira et al): "Such a cool piece of gear—everyone I show it to is blown away by what it does."

Like we said: **The Transient Designer by SPL. Envelope modeling at its best.**

→ Rediscover Analog



available in 2- and 4-channel versions



© 2004 SPL electronics GmbH. All rights reserved.

As with all SPL products, the Transient Designer is conceived, designed and hand-built in Germany
SPL USA call free: 866 4 SPL USA www.spl-usa.com info@spl-usa.com

Berklee | music.com™

Study Online

with
**Berklee
college of
music**

**Now you can study anytime,
anywhere with the renowned
faculty of Berklee College of
Music. At Berkleemusic.com you
can take online courses in your
favorite areas of study including:**

- Production
- Recording
- Mixing
- Editing
- Mastering
- MIDI
- Sequencing

Technology courses at www.berkleemusic.com

● DIGITAL PERFORMER

noticed that this happens periodically with many applications in OS X.) As a result, I rarely lost any data. I didn't even have to restart the computer, because when a program crashes in OS X, it doesn't usually take the computer down with it, which makes life a whole lot easier.

FROM 9 TO X

Over the years, digital audio sequencers have evolved into massive programs

that are expected to handle MIDI, audio, notation, and an incredibly wide range of tasks. Accordingly, the DP4 manual (which is quite informative) is almost 1,000 pages long. Considering the program's massive feature set, MOTU has done a yeoman's job of porting its flagship application to OS X.

Although their feature sets are not completely identical, the major Mac sequencers have always been pretty similar in their overall capabilities.



Full Sail's Studio A is one of over 60 studios, production suites, and computer labs located on campus.

**WE'VE GOT THE GEAR.
BRING YOUR PASSION.**



school of

- ▶ Recording Arts
- ▶ Show Production & Touring

If you're passionate about pursuing a career in the recording industry, **Full Sail is the place to start.**

To find out why:

800.226.7625
fullsail.com

**YOU CAN GET THERE
FROM > HERE**

3300 University Boulevard • Winter Park, FL 32792

Financial aid available to those who qualify • Job placement assistance • Accredited College, ACCSCT

© 2004 Full Sail, Inc. All rights reserved. The terms "Full Sail," "You Can Get There From Here," "Full Sail Real World Education," and the Full Sail logo are either registered service marks or service marks of Full Sail, Inc.

PRODUCT SUMMARY

Mark of the Unicorn

Digital Performer 4.11
digital audio sequencer
\$795

FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	4.0
DOCUMENTATION	4.0
VALUE	4.0

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

PROS: CoreAudio, CoreMIDI, Audio Units, and ReWire 2.0 support. Compatible with wide range of audio hardware. Works with Digidesign Pro Tools hardware. User-friendly menus and interface. FreeMIDI converter app. Freeze Selected Tracks feature conserves CPU resources. Quick-Scribe offers arrangement icons and good transcription quality.

CONS: Freeze Selected Tracks feature renders tracks to disk in real time (slowly). MIDI notes don't snap as easily with Snap to Marker feature as Soundbites do.

Manufacturer

Mark of the Unicorn (MOTU)
tel. (617) 576-2760
e-mail info@motu.com
Web www.motu.com

The biggest differences are in the user interface. Digital Performer's interface has always been relatively user-friendly, and it's better than ever in version 4. The new menu structure, the Project menu with its Instrument tracks, and countless improvements and tweaks by MOTU's engineers have made the program more efficient and more intuitive.

For me, the move from OS 9 to OS X was much more jarring than the transition from DP3 to DP4. Even with all the improvements in DP4, it still feels comfortably like the same program. So if you're a DP user who's been considering taking the plunge into OS X (and you have a relatively fast Mac), the time is right. Digital Performer 4—with its expanded functionality and familiar interface—will help make your transition successful and productive.

Mike Levine is a senior editor at EM.

Sonic Implants®

SYMPHONIC BRASS COLLECTION

Presenting the Sonic Implants Symphonic Brass Collection:

Continuing the tradition of excellence established by the Symphonic String Collection, Sonic Implants is proud to present the next offering in our highly acclaimed orchestral series, the Symphonic Brass Collection. Using world-class players from the Boston Pops Orchestra, the brass choir features lush recordings of Solo and Ensemble French Horns, Trumpets, Trombones, and Tuba.

Recorded at The Sonic Temple - Roslindale, MA, June 2003, the brass collection soars with the natural ambience and room position so well received with the strings collection. Using the same B&K 4011 front of hall microphones, Benchmark preamps, and 48k/24bit Troisi Octal A/D converters, the blend with the string collection is, dare we say, perfect.

Produced by veteran sound designer Jennifer Hruska. Recorded by Emmy Award winning engineer Antonio Oliart and RIAA award winning engineer John Bono. Processed and programmed with the utmost in playability, this collection is a joy to create with.

Instruments include:

French Horns

Solo Melodic French Horn
1st, 2nd & 3rd chair French Horn Section
1st through 6th chair French Horn Section

Trumpets

Solo Melodic Trumpet
1st chair Trumpet
2nd & 3rd chair Trumpet Section
1st through 3rd chair Trumpet Section

Trombones

1st chair Bass Trombone
1st & 2nd chair Tenor Trombones
1st through 3rd chair Trombone Section

Tuba

C Tuba
Eb Tuba

Articulation set includes:

Legato
Marcato Legato
Melodic Legato
Flutter Tones
Half Step Trills
Whole Step Trills
Staccato
Double Tongue "ta"
Double Tongue "ka"
Muted Legato
Muted Staccato
Muted Flutter Tones
Rips
Sforzando
Mute Sforzando
Stopped Horns
Horns Bells Up
Trombone Slides
Trombone Pedal Tones
Effects
and more



SONIC
IMPLANTS

A P O G E E

MINI-ME AND MINI-DAC

A dynamic duo for tracking and listening anywhere.

By Nick Peck

Apogee has released a pair of high-quality portable digital interfaces that together form a complete high-end I/O setup that's great for recording and playback on the go. The Mini-Me is a stereo mic/line/instrument preamp with a 24-bit, 96 kHz A/D converter. The Mini-DAC is a 24-bit, 192 kHz D/A converter.

Both devices offer USB connectivity. However, the Mini-DAC was designed to interface conveniently with the Mini-Me, so it takes just one USB connection to record to your computer through your Mini-Me while simultaneously monitoring with the Mini-DAC.

FROM A TO D

As an A/D converter, the Mini-Me offers 44.1, 48, 88.2, and 96 kHz sampling

rates and supports 16-, 20-, and 24-bit word lengths. All three word lengths are available at 44.1 and 48 kHz, but the 88.1 and 96 kHz sampling rates operate at 24 bits only. Apogee's UV22HR dithering algorithm is automatically applied during 16- and 20-bit operation.

The Mini-Me is made of sturdy, lightweight aluminum, with the controls laid out somewhat snugly on the front panel (see Fig. 1). All connections are on the rear. When the left and right input-level controls are set fully counterclockwise, the XLR inputs on the back operate at line level instead of mic level. A pair of small, recessed screws on the front panel, which require a jeweler's screwdriver to access, are used to calibrate the incoming line level. I found this arrangement inconvenient for field recording: I'd prefer a simple mic/line input switch instead, allowing the knobs to control the level of either. When a 1/4-inch instrument input is connected, the knobs automatically function as instrument-level controls. Two four-LED ladder-style input meters reside between the level controls

The Mini-Me's front-panel power switch doubles as a +48V phantom-power selector. Holding the switch to the far right for a couple of seconds activates or defeats phantom power. The 12-position Sample Rate knob se-



FIG. 1: With its front-panel Sample Rate control, the Mini-Me makes it easy to choose the sampling rate and word-length combination that fits your recording needs.

PRODUCT SUMMARY

Apogee Electronics

Mini-Me

mic preamp and ADC

\$1,495 (\$1,295 without USB)

FEATURES	4.0
EASE OF USE	3.5
AUDIO QUALITY	4.5
VALUE	2.5

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

PROS: Great sound quality. Built-in compressor and limiter. Highly portable. Rugged.

CONS: No word-clock in. Must be the master clock source. Recording through USB limited to 44.1 or 48 kHz. Line-input level can only be adjusted from tiny calibration screws. Compression algorithms are somewhat heavy. No status indicator for mono/stereo headphone switch.

Manufacturer

Apogee Electronics Corp.

tel. (310) 915-1000

e-mail info@apogeedigital.com

Web www.apogeedigital.com

lects between the various combinations of sampling rates and bit depths. The Mix control sets the balance between the direct signal and the signal at the USB input. The Mix control doubles as a push button that switches between mono and stereo operation when one mic input is used. The front panel also includes a headphone level control, a switch to select dynamics processing (off, limiting only, or compression and limiting), and a switch to select one of three compression curves.

On the rear panel, the Mini-Me has a pair of Neutrik combo jacks. Mic and line signals are received through the XLR jacks, and the 1/4-inch jack is for high-impedance signals only. The rear panel also has an 1/4-inch stereo headphone jack, a USB port, S/PDIF and AES/EBU digital outputs, and a power jack for the external power supply or an optional battery. For field recording, a lead-acid battery (available from Eco-Charge, Inc.) is the only way to go.

Finally. An industrial-strength 4-in-1 cleaning solution.

Hum & Rumble



Tough on grime.

Broadband



No dulling residue.

Click & Crackle



Buffers out scratches.

Noise Gate



Leaves a fine polish.



Introducing a powerful, intuitive, and great-sounding professional audio restoration solution. It's called SoundSoap Pro.

With four streamlined, amazingly effective tools, in a single plug-in, SoundSoap Pro scrubs circles around the competition. And at just \$599,* it also cleans up in price.

SoundSoap Pro — available soon for virtually every host program. It'll leave your tracks sparkling. Without taking you to the cleaners.

Looking for a one-click, goof-proof, noise and hum remover? Check out our original, TEC Award-nominated SoundSoap™ — still just \$99!*



www.bias-inc.com/soundsoap-pro

Also Available: Peak ▶ Peak LE ▶ Peak DV ▶ Deck ▶ Deck LE ▶ SoundSoap ▶ SuperFreq ▶ BIAS Studio ▶ BIAS Studio LE
See www.bias-inc.com for complete details.

© 2004 BIAS, Inc. Peak, Peak LE, Peak DV, Deck, Deck LE, SoundSoap Pro, SoundSoap, BIAS Studio, BIAS Studio LE, Frog, SuperFreq are trademarks of BIAS, Inc. VST is a registered trademark of Steinberg Media Technologies AG. All other trademarks are property of their respective holders. All features, prices, specifications, and offers are subject to change. Certain features are dependent upon specific versions of BIAS software, along with CPU, operating system requirements and capabilities. BIAS, Inc. assumes no responsibility for or guarantees of third-party software or hardware specifications, features, or compatibility with BIAS products.
* \$999 Special Introductory Price. Prices are US Suggested Retail Price, in \$US; street prices may vary.

As a bonus, the Mini-Me can output digital black from the AES/EBU and S/PDIF ports at all four sampling rates when the unit is not sending digital audio information. This allows the Mini-Me to be a high-quality, low-jitter master clock-source for a digital studio. However, the unit does not have a standard BNC-style connector for dedicated word-clock output.

SIGNAL TAMERS

The Mini-Me features defeatable limiting and compression circuits to eliminate unwanted digital overs. Apogee's Soft Limit limiter begins rounding peaks at about -4 dBfs, which results in fairly transparent limiting that leaves most of your recording untouched. The Push-It compressor circuit is designed for more aggressive gain control, audibly squashing the sound and allowing an overall hotter signal to be digitized. The unit offers three preselected gain-reduction curves, but no adjustable compression parameters.

I liked the Soft Limit feature quite a bit because it let me record sharp, transient sounds—such as metal clanks—without worrying too much about overloading the circuit. It worked well on a number of sources for which the maximum dynamic level couldn't be predicted, such as concerts and loud sound effects.

Mini-Me Specifications	
Analog Inputs	(2) XLR/¼" TS combo jacks
Analog Outputs	(1) ¼" stereo headphone
Digital Outputs	(1) XLR AES/EBU; (1) S/PDIF coaxial; (1) USB
Sampling Rates	44.1, 48, 88.2, 96 kHz (USB max. rate 48 kHz)
Mic Amp Gain Range	12–65 dB
Word Lengths	16-, 20-, and 24-bit (24-bit only at 88.2 and 96 kHz)
Dynamic Range	105 dBA
THD+N	–94 dB
Frequency Response	20 Hz–20 kHz (±0.2 dB @ 44.1 kHz Fs)
Power Source	6–16 VDC (adapter included)
Dimensions	5.4" (W) × 1.5" (H) × 9.8" (D)
Weight	2 lb.

I didn't care much for the Push-it compressor, however. Whether recording vocals, piano, percussion, or airplanes, the Mini-Me's compression algorithms added a hard, flat sound that didn't complement or enhance the recordings. My tendency was to stick with the Soft Limit feature, record at a slightly lower level, and then apply plug-in or outboard compression later if needed.

SURFIN' USB

The Mini-Me can act as a front end to any digital recording device through its AES/EBU and S/PDIF ports, but it also includes a USB port for connect-

ing directly to any USB-equipped computer. Apogee has developed ASIO drivers for Windows 98SE, ME, 2000, and XP and for Mac OS 9 and OS X. The CoreAudio drivers in OS X support the Mini-Me as well. As a result, the Mini-Me works with most current DAW applications running on a laptop or desktop machine. The bandwidth of the USB protocol limits the maximum audio resolution to 24-bit, 48 kHz. However, the Mini-Me's AES/EBU and S/PDIF outputs continue to send audio at sampling rates of up to 96 kHz while you're using the USB port.

Under OS X, the CoreAudio driver recognized the Mini-Me as soon as I connected it to my computer. Configuring it as the input and output source under system preferences was effortless, and within a minute of plugging it in for the first time, I was recording audio into the shareware audio editor, Amadeus II. The audio played back flawlessly over USB, allowing me to mix the computer's signal in my headphones with audio coming in through Mini-Me's line inputs using the direct/USB Mix knob.

I used Emagic Logic Platinum 6 on a G3 iBook to test the Mini-Me in a multi-track environment. I recorded a metronome pulse, then recorded clapping against the pulse. USB latency was in the range of 40 to 60 ms, which is about what I have noticed with other USB interfaces plugged into that computer.



FIG. 2: The Mini-DAC's front panel has only three controls, including a convenient input-select control.

NEED PRO AUDIO GEAR?

THEN YOU SHOULD SPEAK TO THE PROS.

What is a real Pro, you ask?

Here at Full Compass we offer the most knowledgeable sales professionals in the audio world. Many of us have been serving our customers for 15 or 20 years, and they keep coming back. Why? Because of what a real Pro offers: loyalty and long term service. We build relationships.

You and Full Compass, where the Pros are.

Call us at 800-356-5844 and talk to a real professional, 8am to 8pm Central Time Monday through Friday or 10am to 4pm Saturday. We will give you the attention you need... and deserve.

Call us – you'll want to stay on the phone for decades.



Call us today
& talk to a real pro!!
1-800-356-5844

FULL COMPASS
WHERE THE PROS ARE.

www.fullcompass.com

AIRWAVES

To record a series of WWII aircraft for a video game project, I toted the Mini-Me, a Crown SASS-P stereo mic, and a Tascam DA-P1 DAT recorder to the Planes of Fame Air Museum in Chino, California. I ran the mics directly into the Mini-Me, sending a 16-bit, 44.1 kHz signal from its S/PDIF output to the DA-P1.

The Mini-Me's mic preamps and A/D converter were a marked improvement over the DA-P1's internal electronics. The recordings of the planes' massive 60-year-old engines had a nice combination of throatiness and detail. Quiet Foley sounds, such as cockpit levers and switches, came out clean and noise-free.

In the studio, I recorded acoustic guitar, vocals, piano, and jingling keys (my favorite high-frequency test) at several sampling rates. The results were consistently musical, clean, and detailed. The Mini-Me's conversion handled the metallic high-frequency material without creating noticeable distortion or harshness.

Mini-DAC Specifications

Analog Outputs	(2) XLR; (1) 1/4" stereo; (1) 1/4" stereo headphone
Digital Inputs	(1) AES/EBU D-sub; (1) coaxial S/PDIF; (1) optical S/PDIF/ADAT/S/MUX; (1) USB (optional)
Sampling Rates	44.1, 48, 88.2, 96, 176, 192 kHz ($\pm 10\%$)
Word Lengths	16- and 24-bit
Frequency Response	10 Hz–20 kHz (± 0.2 dB at 44.1 kHz)
THD+N	–107 dB
Dynamic Range	119 dBA
Crosstalk	–125 dB
Power Source	6–16 VDC (adapter included)
Dimensions	5.4" (W) \times 1.5" (H) \times 9.8" (D)
Weight	2 lb.

FROM D TO A

The Mini-DAC is meant to be used at the end of the digital audio signal chain, typically feeding a pair of powered monitors. It handles a variety of inputs, including AES/EBU; coaxial S/PDIF; optical S/PDIF, ADAT, and S/MUX; and, with the optional input card, USB.

All of the standard sampling rates from 44.1 to 192 kHz are supported.

The Mini-DAC has only three controls: a power switch, a level knob, and the Input Select knob (see Fig. 2). The 12-position input selector allows you the flexibility to monitor any of the four pairs of ADAT inputs (channels

... THE HARDEST SOFTWARE SYNTH EVER!

ENRICHED WITH VIRUS C



NEW OS6!
 • FRESH ARPEGGIATOR PATTERNS
 • PURETUNE ADAPTIVE TUNING
 • PARAMETER CONTROL SHORTCUTS

... you keep in good shape, so does the VIRUS as it revs up with a new OS to keep up with you. With OS6 you'll enjoy new Arpeggiator patterns, PureTune adaptive tuning, loads of parameter control shortcuts and Sync Xtreme support to keep impeccable time with your sequences.

We work hard to keep our software current because we know you rely on the rich sound that only the hardest software synth can bring. Virus C users can download the new software update for free. Soon on www.access-music.de

Winner MIPA Award 2003
 Best hardware synthesizer

PRODUCT SUMMARY

Apogee Electronics

Mini-DAC

DAC

\$1,195 (\$995 without USB)

FEATURES	4.0
EASE OF USE	3.5
AUDIO QUALITY	4.5
VALUE	2.5

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

PROS: Great sound quality. Highly portable. Rugged.

CONS: Must disconnect and reconnect the USB cable when switching from 44.1 kHz to 48 kHz audio.

Manufacturer

Apogee Electronics Corp.

tel. (310) 915-1000

e-mail info@apogeedigital.com

Web www.apogeedigital.com

1-2, 3-4, 5-6, or 7-8) coming in over Lightpipe, as well as either of the two rear-panel AES/EBU inputs at sampling rates of up to 96 kHz. In addition, you can choose to monitor the AES/EBU inputs together in double mode for 176.4 and 192 kHz operation. The front panel also includes a 1/4-inch headphone jack, a set of sampling-rate LED indicators, a pair of signal-lock LEDs, and a pair of signal-level LEDs. It would be nice if the Mini-DAC had four signal-level LEDs per channel the way the Mini-Me does.

The rear panel has a power input; a S/PDIF coaxial jack; an optical jack for S/PDIF, ADAT Lightpipe, and S/MUX signals; a spot for the optional USB input; and a DB9 AES/EBU I/O jack. A DB9 cable, with two AES/EBU XLR inputs at the other end, is included. I would prefer to have two AES/EBU XLR inputs on the rear panel, but there's not enough room. The analog outputs are a pair of +4 dBu XLR jacks and an unbalanced -10 dBV 1/4-inch stereo jack.

DETAILS, DETAILS

Whether it's monitored through headphones or through the XLR outputs, the Mini-DAC's sound is clean, de-

tailed, and unhyped, with a smooth frequency representation across the spectrum. I listened to several projects of my own as well as recordings I know very well, such as the Beatles' *Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band* and the recent Steely Dan releases, and the Mini-DAC revealed subtle nuances and details I had never heard before. I have no doubt that the Mini-DAC would be a very useful tool for presenting an objective sonic perspective during the mixing process.

A peculiar bug popped up when I used the Mini-DAC's USB connection. When powered up, the Mini-DAC slaved to USB at a sampling rate of 48 kHz, and all of the 48 kHz files sounded terrific when played back—tight, clean, punchy, and loaded with detail. However, the 44.1 kHz files sounded terrible—noisy, grainy, and flat—because the Mini-DAC did not automatically resync to 44.1 kHz, causing improper sampling-rate conversion. Unfortunately, there are no controls in the Mac's system preferences or on the Mini-DAC to set the USB's sampling rate. To resync USB to the proper sampling rate, I had to disconnect the USB cable from the Mini-DAC and reconnect it. When the Mini-DAC received signals from the AES/EBU ports, it resynced correctly to any changes in the sampling rate.

PREACHING CONVERTERS

Apogee's Mini-Me and Mini-DAC make a fine pair. Their sonic qualities are first-rate, and their flexibility in accepting and translating a wide variety of digital formats will make them welcome in many professional studios. More importantly, they can run on battery power, and their portability, solid construction, and USB capabilities make them ideal for field and concert recording applications.

If you work only in a stationary recording studio, there are other converter options available that offer more features for less money. But if the notion of a high-quality, lightweight, and mobile recording system is of interest to you, then these babies are definitely worth examining more closely. ☉

Learn the Art of Recording



Powerful Practical Professional

- World-class (yet affordable) education in Recording Engineering & Music Production
- Full-time, two month experience to chart your career and change your life

Recording Workshop

www.recordingworkshop.com



info@recw.com
800-848-9900

740-663-1000 outside US

Founded 1971 • 455 Massville Rd., Chillicothe, Ohio 45601
Licensed by State Board of Career Colleges and Schools

COMPACT DISC • CASSETTE & RECORD MANUFACTURING

No Bob...
your EYES are fine!
BUT... THE PRINTING
on your latest CD
is REAL BAD!
Next time ...
...call QCA!



CALL TOLL FREE
1.800.859.8401

For Your Free Catalog



Serving the Music Industry for Over 45 Years.

2832 Spring Grove Ave., Cincinnati, OH 45225
Tel: 513.681.8400 • E-mail: info@go-QCA.com
Web: www.go-QCA.com

ROGER LINN DESIGN

ADRENALINN II

A unique effects processor for guitarists takes a step up.

By Geary Yelton

Although Roger Linn has had a measure of success as a guitarist and songwriter, he is best known for designing the first digital drum machine (the Linn LM-1) as well as Akai's popular MPC series of sequencer workstations. In recent years, he has turned his attention to creating new effects processors for guitarists, a path that led to developing the AdrenaLinn, winner of a 2003 EM Editors' Choice award (for more info, see the August 2002 and January 2003 issues, available online at www.emusician.com).

Like the first AdrenaLinn, the new model hosts dozens of effects in a stompbox the size of a paperback novel (see Fig. 1). In addition to offering basic

drum-machine functionality, it is a sequencer-driven dynamic filter, distortion processor, amp modeler, delay line, noise gate, and more. You can load one effects Preset and one drum pattern at a time and switch them by turning a knob, pressing a footswitch, or sending a MIDI command.

In many ways, the AdrenaLinn II is identical to its predecessor, but it has numerous enhancements, including simplified effects programming, three times the maximum delay time, twice as many amp models, and revised drum sounds and patterns. Owners of the older model can order a kit (\$99) to upgrade their AdrenaLinn to the newer version.

TAKE II (AND CALL ME)

The shell of the AdrenaLinn II is a black cast-aluminum box with a vinyl overlay that's available in yellow or blue. Front-panel controls consist of two rugged footswitches, four detented infinite-rotation knobs, four tiny buttons, and a trim pot for adjusting the input level. A red Clip LED and 16 green indicator LEDs supplement the main display, a large 3-character LED. The construction is reasonably robust, and the unit should easily withstand anything short of outright abuse.

The back panel provides a ¼-inch mono input for your guitar, two ¼-inch outputs, MIDI In and Out ports, and a connector for the included 9 VDC wall wart (see Fig. 2). A ¼-inch stereo headphone jack is a welcome addition that was missing from the earliest models of the AdrenaLinn. All the connections are labeled on the top of the front panel, making them easy to identify from overhead. I am disappointed that the unit has no power switch. I also wish that the device could be battery-powered for increased portability.

One especially thoughtful touch is that the AdrenaLinn II has two output settings: one for a flat-response sound system and another for a guitar amp. The Amp setting compensates for the boost in upper midrange frequencies that a guitar amp typically produces; it affects the sound of only the amplifier models.

On the front panel is a printed matrix from which you can select rows of functions for each of the four knobs. By default, turning the knobs selects Presets, Drumbeats, Tempo, and Volume, and the alphanumeric LED displays the selected value. Holding the Main button for half a second selects four secondary functions, and tapping on the button returns to the main functions. For additional functions such as editing Presets, arrow keys step through eight rows of four parameters printed on the front panel: two rows for effects, two for amp models, one for delay, two for Drumbeats, and one for MIDI. By pressing the up and down buttons at the same time, you can also access hidden parameters such as alternate modulation sources and filter modes.

Because the main display shows only three characters, most words must be abbreviated. A legend printed on the front panel shows the 3-letter names for the 14 effects types and 6 amp models. Because more amp models are available, though, and because parameter names are also abbreviated, you might want to keep the user manual handy.

PAUSE FOR EFFECTS

The AdrenaLinn II provides a remarkable variety of effects that includes virtually everything except harmonization



FIG. 1: Roger Linn Design's AdrenaLinn II supplies so many effects that it takes the place of several stompboxes. It also works as a basic drum machine and offers filter effects other devices can't.

STRIKE SONIC GOLD.



EUREKA FEATURES

- Transformer-coupled preamp
- Variable microphone input impedance
- FET, Class A input amplifiers
- Microphone, instrument and line inputs
- Full featured compressor
- Hi pass filter in compression side chain

- Soft/hard knee operation
- Three band parametric equalizer
- Compressor pre/post EQ
- VU meter for gain reduction or output
- XLR, TS and TRS I/O
- Balanced send & return for outboard gear
- Optional 24Bit/192k digital output card

The PreSonus Eureka is a full-featured, professional recording channel that incorporates years of research in preamplifier, dynamics and equalization technology. With features like a transformer coupled microphone preamp, selectable input impedance, fully variable compressor and three-band parametric EQ this channel strip is ready for real-world recording demands.

PreSonus
AUDIO ELECTRONICS
www.presonus.com

For more information on EUREKA,
call your Sweetwater Sales Engineer
today at (800) 222-4700 or visit
www.sweetwater.com

Sweetwater
music technology direct™



GEARY YELTON

FIG. 2: The AdrenaLinn II's uncluttered back panel has a single analog input, two analog outputs, a stereo headphone jack, two MIDI ports, and a wall-wart connection.

and reverb (which are probably better left to more expensive or dedicated devices anyway). Although its specialty is filter effects, the AdrenaLinn II is also capable of rotary-speaker simulation, vibrato, tremolo, autopan, flanging, chorus, and even arpeggiation. Each effect offers a handful of variations; for example, tremolo can be a slow stereo pan, a hard switch between left and right, a slow pan to the left followed by a hard pan to the right (called sawtooth tremolo), or a randomly selected pan position for each tremolo pulse.

A Preset combines one effect, an amp model, and a delay. You can set up the Bypass switch to determine the combination that goes into effect when you press it: effect only, effect with delay, and so on. Time-based effects can always be synced to tempo, which is determined by the current Drumbeat or by an external MIDI Clock. A single cycle of a flanger, for example, can be a quarter note, one bar, or four bars long. Random Filter is a Preset that selects a new cutoff frequency every eighth or 16th note.

Some effects are variations on their classic counterparts. Most filter effects use an envelope generator triggered by an audio signal to control the filter's cutoff frequency, which produces an auto-wah type of effect first popularized in the late '70s by a stompbox called the Mu-Tron (see [Web Clip 1](#)). Talk Box is a simulation that doesn't require you to put a plastic tube in your mouth. It's really just another autofilter effect, but it sounds as though it could occasionally substitute for the real thing

(see [Web Clip 2](#)). Rotary Speaker has two speeds, but the shift between them is abrupt, unlike the shift on a real Leslie.

The AdrenaLinn II offers several Presets that use Filter, Tremolo, or Arpeggio Sequences. The factory settings provide 20 sequences of each type, and if you have the patience, you can program a different sequence for each of the 100 User Presets. Each sequence is 32 steps long. For each step, you can determine the Level and whether a two-stage envelope generator is on or off. The Level parameter controls cutoff for Filter Sequences, volume for Tremolo Sequences, or pitch for Arpeggiator Sequences. Because Arpeggiator Sequences always play the same note pattern no matter what you play (see [Web Clip 3](#)), I found the Filter Sequences to be much more versatile (see [Web Clip 4](#)). You can, however, modulate Arpeggiator Sequences with

a MIDI keyboard or other controller.

Several of the effects offer MIDI-controllable parameters. You can control envelope rates with Velocity, for example, or control filter frequency with Aftertouch or one of several other MIDI CCs. You can also assign MIDI CCs to modulate flanger frequency.

The delay section provides a single-tap delay, which doesn't sound especially exciting at first glance. However, you can specify delay times that relate to tempo in a variety of lengths: one every two measures, three every four measures, one every measure and a half, and other variations. The maximum delay time is an impressive 2.8 seconds, long enough to record and play loops in real time (see [Web Clip 5](#)). Even at the highest settings, though, it can't produce an infinite repeat.

MODEL BEHAVIOR

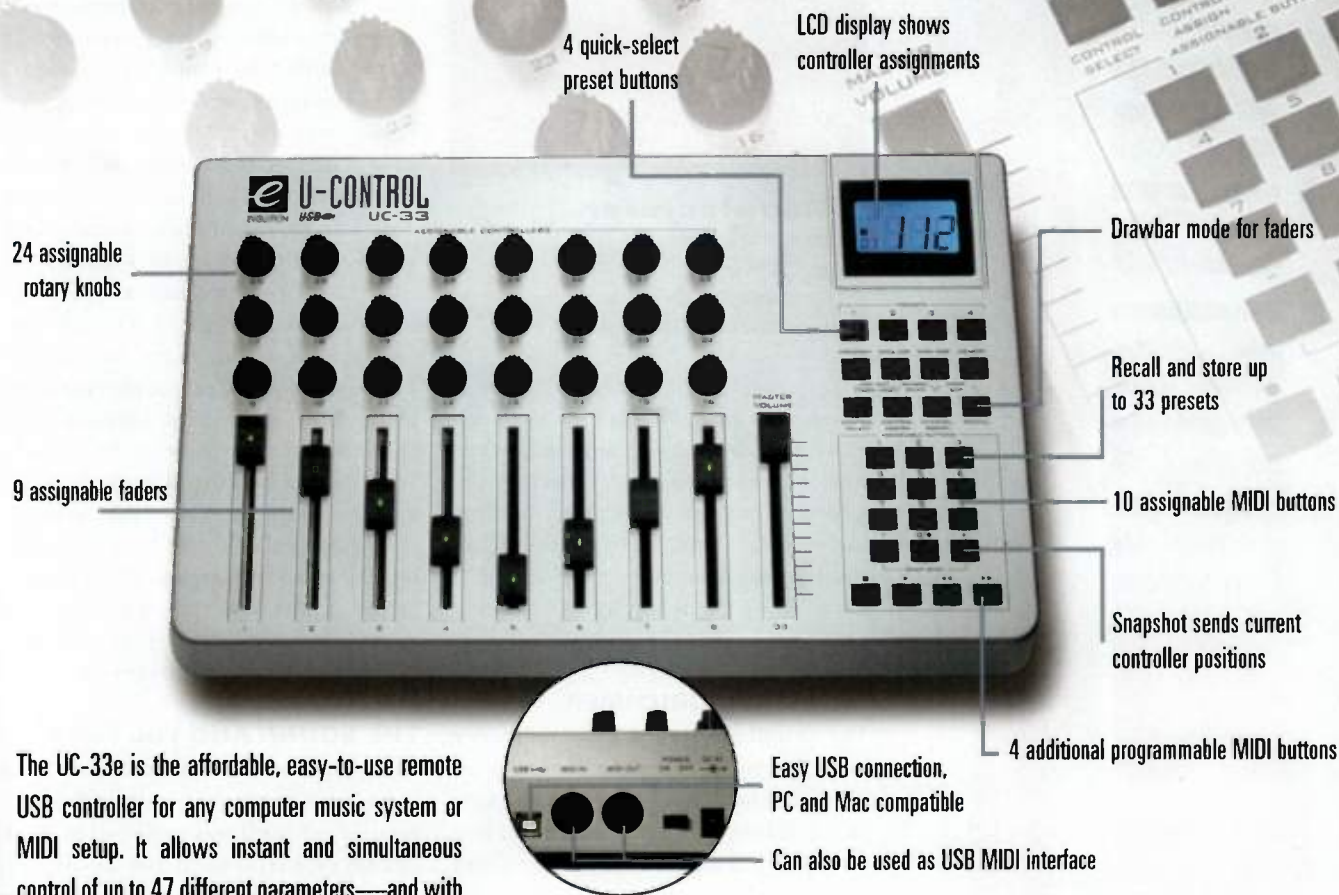
Even if you use such effects rarely, you'll probably make frequent use of the AdrenaLinn II's guitar-amplifier modeling. You can select from 24 amp models ranging from simulations of genuine classics to simple fuzz and clean console EQ, and they all sound quite good. Real amp simulations include four Fenders, three Marshalls, a Hiwatt DR103, a Budda Twinmaster, a Roland JC-120, a Soldano SLO-100, two Mesa/Boogies, and two Voxes. Five additional settings are Roger Linn Design Thin, Blues, Deep, Bright, and Rectified.

AdrenaLinn II Specifications

Analog Input	(1) unbalanced ¼" TS
Analog Outputs	(2) unbalanced ¼" TS; (1) ¼" stereo headphone
MIDI Ports	In, Out
Effects Presets	(100) factory, (100) user
Drum-Pattern Presets	(100) factory, (100) user
Effect Types	14
Amp Models	24
A/D/A Conversion	24-bit, 40 kHz
Internal Processing	32-bit
Display	3-character LED
Power	9 VDC adapter
Dimensions	7.5" (W) × 1.4" (H) × 4.7" (D)
Weight	2 lb.

Control Yourself

Your music hardware and software gives you all the instruments and recording capabilities you could dream of. But operating these fantastic tools with a mouse is like juggling with one hand tied behind your back. Whether you're a control freak or just tired of mousing around, the Evolution UC-33e lets you unleash the full potential of your music.



The UC-33e is the affordable, easy-to-use remote USB controller for any computer music system or MIDI setup. It allows instant and simultaneous control of up to 47 different parameters—and with 33 memory locations, changing setups is fast and easy. Controller Mute lets you preadjust controller positions without sending data, then send all current settings at once using Snapshot. Use the UC-33e with a conventional MIDI setup, for live performances, or as a remote control for your existing studio rack. 30 presets allow immediate control of the most popular virtual instruments and host applications like Reason, Live, Logic, Cubase SX, Native Instrument's B4 and more.



Front-panel overlays for popular music software

Electronic Musician's
weekly e-newsletter
delivers the latest news
direct to your inbox!

Electronic Musician! EXTRA!

Subscribe today at
www.emusician.com

Don't miss
another issue!

● ADRENALINN II

PRODUCT SUMMARY

Roger Linn Design

AdrenaLinn II
effects processor

\$499

FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	3.5
SOUND QUALITY	4.5
VALUE	4.5

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

PROS: Lots of unique effects. Real-time MIDI control. Outstanding value.

CONS: No power switch. No battery power. Can't display Preset or parameter names.

Manufacturer

Roger Linn Design
tel. (510) 898-4878
e-mail sales@rogerlinndesign.com
Web www.rogerlinndesign.com

For each amp, you can set the overdrive gain, 3-band EQ, and output volume. You can also specify whether the effects occur before or after the amp in the signal chain. All of the overdrives sound great, though not necessarily as warm as the distortion a real tube amp produces.

DRUM AND DRUMMER

The Drumbeat section plays four-voice patterns using individually sampled hits, but it lacks some of the capabilities of a full-function drum machine. Pattern length is always two measures, and you can't chain patterns together to sequence a song. Nor can you send MIDI Program Change messages to change Drumbeats without also changing the effects Preset. You can change them with MIDI Song Select messages, however, so you can chain patterns with the aid of an external sequencer.

Even without onboard pattern sequencing, the Drumbeat section makes the most of its resources. Like the original AdrenaLinn, the AdrenaLinn II has memory enough for 100 factory beats (F00 through F99) and 100 user-programmable beats (U00 through U99). Straight from the factory, the

User Bank duplicates the Factory Bank to supply beats you can edit. Location 99 contains a metronome click, and 100 is silent. Styles range from straight rock to syncopated funk to swinging hip-hop to some pretty happening techno patterns (see **Web Clip 6**). A few make good use of the onboard processing, but most are dry. Each beat has its own tempo, but you can easily override that default. The collection offers enough variety that you should have no problem finding a groove that inspires you.

As you might expect from the man who invented the LinnDrum, the quality and selection of the drum samples is consistently good. Most are recordings of real drums, but synthesized sources such as the Roland TR-808 are available, too. Each Drumbeat contains 16th notes, eighth notes, or eighth-note triplets; the two measures are identical in most factory beats. Each step contains a bass drum, snare, hi-hat, and percussion voice. Each of the first three voices offers a choice of 9 samples, and the last gives a choice of 15 sounds. Whereas the bass drum is always a kick and the snare drum is always a snare, the hi-hat voice could be a different cymbal or a tambourine. A percussion sound might be a tom, a triangle, an electronic zap, or any sound that doesn't fit the other categories.

THE SOUND AND THE FURY

Guitarists have been reaching for new sounds since electric guitars first appeared, and effects processors have steadily evolved to meet their needs. The AdrenaLinn II is a significant step in the evolution of stompboxes. Considering the number of effects that are packed into this single stompbox, the AdrenaLinn II is a bargain in anyone's book. It does so many sounds that it might take you awhile to explore everything. Luckily, the user manual is quite good. Best of all, the AdrenaLinn II offers effects that you won't find anywhere else.



Associate editor Geary Yelton used to play bass professionally, but now he's a veteran knob-twister. Still, his favorite instrument is a Gibson guitar that's even older than he is.



REMIX
REMIX HOTEL MIAMI 2004

WMC MIAMI 2004 MARCH 7-9 RITZ PLAZA SOUTH BEACH

Remix magazine and our technology partners present three days of FREE master classes, workshops and clinics on music production and performance for electronic- and urban-music producers, engineers, musicians and DJs during the Winter Music Conference. Check in and check out the Remix Hotel at the Ritz Plaza South Beach.

Space is limited, so visit www.remixhotel.com today and register early.

Three days of poolside sunset sessions brought to you by XM Satellite Radio.

REMIX



digidesign



emagic



KORG

MACKIE

M-AUDIO



NATIVE INSTRUMENTS
SOFTWARE SYNTHESIZER



RANE

Roland



STANTON



Vestax



YAMAHA

FOCUSRITE

ISA 428 PRE PACK

*Carrying the legacy of
the ISA 110 into
the digital age.*

By Eli Crews

From the lineage of the Focusrite ISA 110 comes the ISA 428 Pre Pack, which combines four high-quality transformer-based preamps in one device. When fitted with the optional MH-442 A/D card, the ISA 428 can be used as an 8-channel front end for your DAW or digital recorder.

ON THE SURFACE

The front panel of the ISA 428 stays true to the ISA heritage; the blue and gray panel is adorned with yellow knobs and red buttons and LEDs (see Fig. 1). What look like four oversize VU meters are actually peak meters in disguise, complete with LEDs that indicate channel overload. Beside each meter are buttons for +48V phantom power, phase reverse, and activating the send and return for each of the four preamp channels.

Below each meter are three knobs. The first knob sets the base gain amount in four 10 dB steps. The second knob is a continuously variable control that offers 20 dB of gain to the mic and line inputs and 30 dB of gain to the channel's instrument input. All four instrument inputs are located at the far left of the front panel, which keeps the cables conveniently out of

the way when you're reaching for the controls.

One of my favorite features on any preamp is a variable low-cut filter, and the ISA 428 has one. The highpass filter ranges from 16 and 420 Hz, allowing you to block only subsonic frequencies or to drastically alter a source's sound. Given the 18 dB-per-octave rolloff of this filter, setting it anywhere above its middle range will thin the sound out considerably. My only gripe about the filter is a small one: only two landmarks are given between the extremes, and somewhat odd ones at that—34 and 210 Hz. It would be nice to have a few more frequencies indicated.

Below the knobs are buttons for selecting the input source—Mic, Line, or Inst—and input impedance—Low, ISA 110, Med, or High (more on this in a moment). The rest of the front panel is dedicated to controls and meters for the A/D card: there's a Soft Limiter button; a Clock Select button, which determines a sampling frequency of 44.1 through 192 kHz; a Bit Depth Select button for choosing a 16-, 20-, or 24-bit word length (with dither added to the 16- and 20-bit output); and an Ext sync button for clocking the device from word clock or Superclock, using the rear-panel BNC jack. The Lock LED illuminates when the ISA 428 detects the clock input.

On the far right of the faceplate are eight 6-segment LED meters that indicate output levels—either analog only or analog and digital if the A/D card is installed. In digital mode, the meters are postlimiter and reflect the reduced level if the limiter is engaged and active. There are eight output meters instead of four because the MH-442 is an 8-channel converter. To take full

PRODUCT SUMMARY

Focusrite

ISA 428 Pre Pack

mic preamp

\$1,995

MH-442 A/D converter \$695

FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	4.5
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	4.5
VALUE	3.5

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

PROS: Clean sound. Sounds great on a variety of sound sources. Variable high-pass filters. Switchable impedance on mic inputs. Inserts are bypassable using front-panel switches. Dithers to 20 and 16 bits. A/D card converts eight channels of audio. A/D card has a variety of digital output options.

CONS: A/D card gets very hot.

Manufacturer

Focusrite USA Inc./Digidesign
(distributor)

tel. (866) FOCUSRITE

e-mail sales@focusrite.com

Web www.focusrite.com

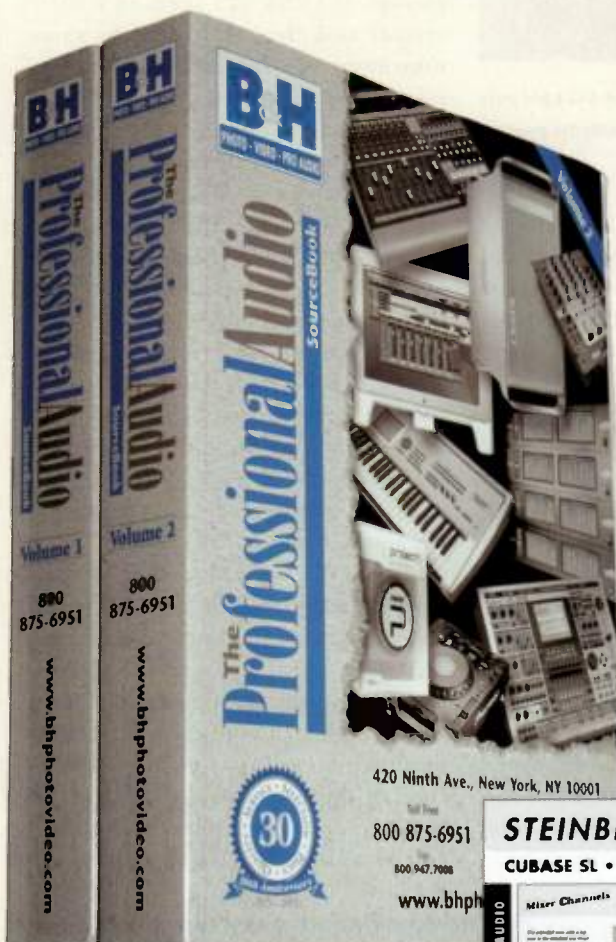
advantage of this, the ISA 428 comes with four additional rear-panel line inputs that provide access to the extra channels, greatly increasing this product's value.

The rear panel features four mic inputs on XLR jacks, four balanced line inputs on TRS jacks, four analog outputs on XLR jacks, and individual balanced 1/4-inch send and receive jacks for each channel (see Fig. 2). The A/D card has two BNC connectors for sync, two ADAT Lightpipe ports, and two 9-pin D-type connectors. Two ADAT ports are needed because at 88.2 and 96 kHz each



FIG. 1: Focusrite's ISA 428 Pre Pack is a 4-channel mic preamp descended from the transformer-based ISA 110 of the mid-1980s.

THE SOURCE FOR SOFTWARE



- The Ultimate Information Source for Pro Audio Software
- B&H Audio Professionals Choose the Newest Products & Technology
- Over 700 Pages of New Computer Audio Hardware/Software, Standalone Software/Plug-Ins, MIDI, Samples, DJ, Cables, Studio Furniture

THE PROFESSIONAL AUDIO SOURCEBOOK

Volume 1 (Hardware) Volume 2 (Software)

420 Ninth Ave., New York, NY 10001

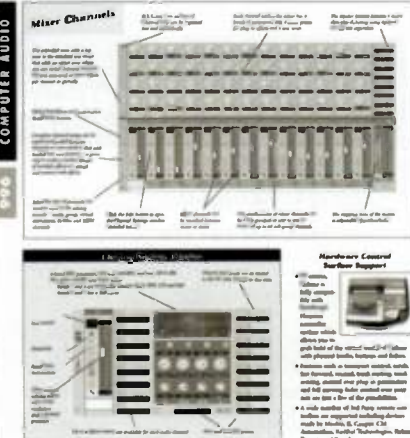
800 875-6951

800 947-7008

www.bhph

STEINBERG

CUBASE SL • CUBASE SX continued



STEINBERG

CUBASE SL • CUBASE SX continued



The Source for Professionals

800-947-5509 • www.bhphotovideo.com

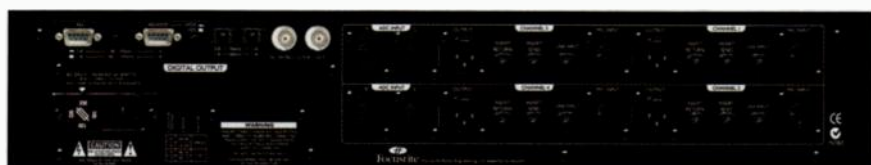


FIG. 2: The ISA 428 provides balanced inserts on all four channels. The optional MH-442 card puts eight A/D converters at your fingertips, and the ADAT, AES/EBU, and S/PDIF digital outputs operate simultaneously.

port carries four of the available channels. At lower sampling frequencies, all eight channels appear at each port.

DRUMS AND WIRES

I first used the ISA 428 for a concert recording of a jazz trio. I used a pair of Neumann KM 184s for the drum overheads, and I sent the signal from the AES/EBU output to my Metric Halo Mobile I/O 2882 and into MOTU Digital Performer 4. The sound was clean, clear, and very detailed—as good as any drum sound I’ve recorded in that acoustically challenged room.

Back in the studio, I tried the ISA 428 on more drums, recording direct to 2-inch analog tape using an EV RE20 on the kick, a Shure SM57 on the snare, and a pair of Oktava MK012s on the cymbals. The results were excellent, with a sound that was thoroughly punchy and crisp.

One of the most impressive features of the ISA 428 is the switchable input impedance. The amount of impedance a mic signal sees at the preamp input plays an enormous role in the tonal characteristics of the amplified signal. The ISA 428’s manual states that the “best” input impedance for a given mic is around ten times the mic’s output impedance. This would lead you to expect a different impedance setting for each type of mic you use.

However, when I used three of my favorite mics, which have a variety of output impedance ratings—the Blue Dragonfly Deluxe is rated at 50Ω, the RCA 77DX ribbon mic at 300Ω, and the Schoeps 221B tube mic at 200Ω—I ended up choosing the Low (600Ω) impedance setting on the preamp. The same goes for the drum tracks noted earlier. To my ears, the Low setting sounded the smoothest in all but one

case: when using the SM57 (rated at 150Ω) on the snare drum, I used the High setting because it offered just the right amount of crispness to really make the drum stand out with a snap.

BLUE AND GRAY WITH GREEN

Next up was a session with woodwind specialist Aaron Bennett playing piccolo. Typically, I would use the Focusrite Green 1 Dual Mic-Pre because it ably captures the transparency and breathiness of wind instruments. Using the Blue, RCA, and Schoeps mics, I compared the ISA 428 with my Green 1. The difference between the two preamps was most noticeable with the ribbon mic: the ISA 428 brought out much more of the clarity and detail of the RCA than the Green 1, which by comparison sounded muddy and somewhat

flat and two-dimensional. The differences between preamps were less obvious with the Blue and Schoeps mics, though the ISA 428 seemed a little crisper and cleaner, but at the same time more mellow with the shrill highest notes of the piccolo.

I also recorded Bennett playing baritone saxophone through the same setup. Whereas the Blue and Schoeps mics gave me a slightly richer sound through the ISA 428 than through the Green 1, the RCA really let me hear the differences between the two preamps. The ISA 428 offered a greater clarity in tone, especially on the rich harmonics produced by the low reed instrument. Multiphonics are one of Bennett’s specialties, and the ISA 428 captured every nuance and complexity present in his tone.

I tested the ISA 428 further by comparing it with the Universal Audio 6176 and a Focusrite Platinum VoiceMaster. This time, the test subject was electric bass, both miked through an amp using an AKG 414 EB and running direct into the instrument input on the front of each of the preamps. I expected the preamps’ tones to be drastically different, because the 6176’s preamp is tube

ISA 428 Pre Pack Specifications

Analog Audio Inputs	(4) XLR; (4) ¼" TRS; (4) ¼" TS
Analog Audio Outputs	(4) XLR
Additional Analog Ports	(4) ¼" TRS insert sends; (4) ¼" TRS insert returns; (4) XLR A/D inputs (functional only with MH-442 card)
Digital Ports (MH-442)	(2) BNC word-clock I/O; (2) ADAT Lightpipe outputs; (1) AES and S/PDIF 9-pin D-Sub output; (1) AES-only 9-pin D-Sub output
Bit Depths	16, 20, or 24
Sampling Rates	44.1, 48, 88.2, 96, 176.4, or 192 kHz
Gain Range	line input ±18 dB; mic input 60 dB; instrument input 30 dB
Input Impedance	line input 10 kΩ; mic input 600Ω, 2.4 kΩ, 6.8 kΩ, and ISA 110 setting (variable); instrument input 1 MΩ
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	120 dBA
Total Harmonic Distortion	0.003% with 0 dBu, 1 kHz input
Noise Performance	line input -96 dB; mic input -128 dB (EIN with 150Ω input resistance at 60 dB of gain)
Dimensions	2U × 10" (D)
Weight	15.76 lb.

based and the VoiceMaster is part of Focusrite's lower tier of products. I was right—the ISA 428 had a tighter, less floppy low end than the 6176, and the high-mids were much smoother and almost sounded compressed. In addition, I was able to drive the ISA 428's gain much higher without the sound breaking up. The VoiceMaster held its own remarkably well, but the ISA 428 sounded cleaner in the low end and had a bit more shimmer. The ISA 428 gave me one of the best direct-bass sounds I have ever recorded, and I am usually not a huge fan of recording the bass direct.

OVER AND UNDER

I also compared the ISA 428's converters by sending its digital and analog outputs simultaneously into my Digi-design Digi 001's inputs and my Metric Halo Mobile I/O's AES/EBU input. The differences were subtle, because all three of these devices have above-

average A/D converters. I was particularly impressed with how good the ISA 428 sounded next to the Mobile I/O, because Metric Halo's converters are widely heralded as some of the best available.

However, I was slightly less impressed with the ISA 428's Soft Limiter. Focusrite states that the Soft Limiter's opto circuit is a new design that should prevent digital overs entirely and minimize the "undesirable" distortion that standard limiter circuits generate. During my tests, digital overs did get through when I slammed the converters with a hot signal, and there was certainly undesirable distortion, though admittedly less than would have occurred without the limiter engaged. Although the limiting was hardly noticeable at normal-to-high operating levels, I did hear it pumping and popping when pushed to extremes. When engaged, it also seemed to drop the digital output level and negatively affect the tone some-

what. As a result, I would engage the Soft Limiter only when dealing with unpredictable sources that were prone to extreme transient peaks.

110 PERCENT

The ISA 428 Pre Pack is a versatile multi-purpose preamp that sounds excellent and offers plenty of control of its very flexible tonal characteristics. Coupled with the optional MH-442 converter card, the ISA 428 serves as an easy, no-compromise way of adding eight inputs to a digital-recording rig.

At \$500 a channel, the ISA 428 isn't the least expensive mic preamp you'll find. Nonetheless, Focusrite has lived up to its reputation for making quality gear, and it has done so at a competitive price point.

Eli Crows co-owns and operates New, Improved Recording in Oakland, California. Read all about him or drop him a line at www.newimprovedrecording.com.

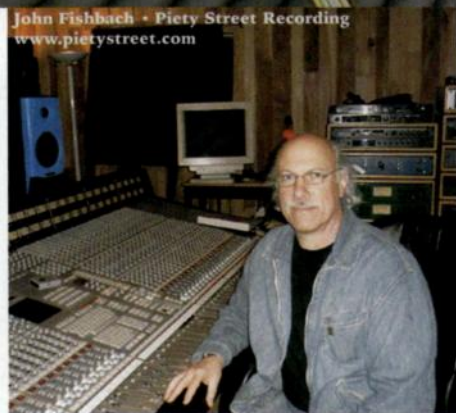
"If a person can't hear the difference these cables make, they probably shouldn't be in this business"

John Fishbach

Why are seasoned pros like John Fishbach singing the praises of Zaolla's solid silver conductors? Silver is simply the best signal conductor on the planet, exhibiting a full 7% less resistance to signal flow than oxygen-free copper does. And our continuously-cast conductors are the purest form of silver used in pro audio today: 99.9997% Pure Solid Silver! (See inset, below-right.)

John's opinion on Zaolla cables is backed up by the weight of all the precious metal in his collection of million-selling records. Try Zaolla Silverline cables for yourself, and hear what John Fishbach is talking about!

Also, did you know that Zaolla cables can reduce latency in digital systems? Oxygen free copper can cause "rounding" of high-frequency square waves, increasing jitter but our technology (ultra-pure silver) improves clocking, so your ones and zeros (and your audio) come through tight and clean.



John Fishbach - Piety Street Recording
www.pietystreet.com

OFC at 200X Tiny metal crystals in "oxygen free" copper wire, impede signal by forcing it to continually "jump" grain boundaries in its path.

OCCS at 200X Zaolla's exclusive casting process all but eliminates grain boundaries improving audio transference over copper

ZAOLLA
SILVERLINE

ZAOLLA 6920 Hermosa Circle Buena Park, CA 90620 PHONE: (714) 736-9167 Fax: (714) 522-4540 www.zaolla.com

STEINBERG

XPHRAZE 1.1 (MAC/WIN)

*Rephrase your sound
palette with this unique
plug-in synth.*

By Len Sasso

At first glance, Xphraze looks like a standard subtractive synth with a step sequencer placed prominently in the middle of its interface. Looks can be deceiving: Xphraze is anything but standard. The included multipart patches (called Combis) will keep you busy, but don't overlook the programming power under the hood. Once you get your hands on this synth, you won't want to let go.

Xphraze is a VST 2.0-format soft-synth plug-in for Mac and PC, and as such, requires a VST 2.0-compatible host. For this review I used Steinberg's Cubase SX 2.0 and Emagic's Logic 6.3.1 (after converting Xphraze to Audio Unit format using FXpansion's VST to AudioUnit Adapter). Xphraze needs a lot of horse-

power, so you'll want a hefty computer to make the most of it. My G4/800 MHz PowerBook could typically manage four voices with complex Combis and several more with simpler ones, even after making use of the handy tips in the manual for conserving CPU power.

Xphraze combines two classic synthesis techniques—wave sequencing and vector synthesis. Wave sequencing is accomplished using the Phraze Generator, the front-panel section that resembles a step sequencer (see Fig. 1). It acts as the oscillator for the subtractive-synth-style modules surrounding it. Vectoring is controlled on the Advanced control panel (see Fig. 2). Vectoring determines the relative level of four independent wave-sequenced patches, which, in essence, amounts to vectored wave sequencing.

The subtractive-synth modules associated with the Phraze Generator include a multimode filter and amplifier (each with a dedicated, loopable envelope generator), two additional auxiliary envelope generators, four LFOs, and a multi-effects processor with 24 effects covering the usual bases. The interesting twist here is that the Phraze Generator's output is treated as a single sound source—for example, the entire Phraze is affected by a single envelope sweep.

Minimum System Requirements

Xphraze 1.1

MAC: G4/400 MHz; 70 MB RAM; Mac OS 9 or OS X 10.2; VST 2.0-compatible host

PC: Pentium III/600 MHz; 70 MB RAM; Windows 2000 or XP; VST 2.0-compatible host

There's a very flexible modulation matrix (see Fig. 3) for routing the envelopes, LFOs, and a variety of MIDI controllers to virtually any synthesis parameter. The same modulation source can be routed to multiple destinations, each with its own polarity and amount. That allows you to do things like pitch-bend patches in different directions, pan outputs apart and together with the same MIDI controller, and modulate envelope attack and decay times with Velocity.

The envelopes and LFOs are especially noteworthy for their flexibility. The envelopes can have as many as 128 breakpoints, and each segment has an adjustable curve. Breakpoint times can be set in note increments or time values with the smallest step being a 128th note or 7.8 ms. Any range of breakpoints can be designated as a loop, and looping can be forward or alternating. As you can imagine, envelopes can get pretty complex, and fortunately, they can be copied and pasted. Other useful envelope features include normalizing and instant halving and doubling of tempo. The LFOs are from Steinberg's Plex plug-in. Each LFO is actually a 16-step sequencer with adjustable smoothing between steps. Shape buttons let you select typical LFO waveforms with full smoothing, and a random button produces a random sequence, which, when smoothing is turned down, acts like a sample and hold.

Xphraze contains four identical synthesizers, each of which can be assigned to any of the first four MIDI channels. Combis usually layer the synths on the same channel, but you can also use Xphraze as a multichannel synth. The File Browser at the left of the control panel allows you to manage presets at all levels, from full Combis to individual



FIG. 1: Xphraze's main control panel is where you set up patches for its four independent Phraze synthesizers. The step-sequencer-style panel in the middle (called the Phraze Generator) is the sound source that is processed by the surrounding subtractive-synth modules.

ORDER 24/7 FROM OUR SECURE WEB SITE

All the best Pro Audio gear. From people who speak your language.

BSW specializes in pro audio.

In fact, most of us here live, breathe and sleep this stuff. Our sales reps average over a decade of real-world experience in the recording or broadcast studio, on both sides of the mic. When you call BSW, you'll get someone who speaks your language. So for everything from finding a decent preamp to outfitting an entire production room, you can rely on us for expert, friendly advice.

And since we sell to the recording and broadcast industries in huge quantities, we're also experts at lining up the best pro gear at the lowest prices. We'll help you find what you need and get it to you for less.

Go online or call for your **FREE** catalog today and find out why we're the audio source more and more people are turning to for great gear, low prices and expert service!



Get your free 168-page catalog!

www.bswusa.com • 1.800.426.5750

ORDER 24/7 FROM OUR FAST-LOADING WEB SITE • CALL US 6AM-6PM PACIFIC TIME

HDS6COMBO
329⁹⁹
\$479.00 list

FURMAN • HDS6 COMBO • distribute custom mixes to multiple users via Cat-5 cable • starter system features HDS6 rackmount distribution unit, HR6 6-channel remote mixer, and Free Sony 7502 headphone (a BSW exclusive) • multiple HR6 units can be daisy-chained

FREE Sony Headphone

DIGITALMPA
479⁹⁹
\$599.00 list

ART • DIGITAL MPA • 2-channel tube pre with digital output • AES/EBU, S/PDIF, TOSLINK and ADAT digital interfaces • balanced XLR and unbalanced 1/4" analog outputs • switchable 16- or 24-bit output • internal sampling from 44.1 to 192 kHz

Voice Path

VOICEPATH
99⁹⁹
\$109.00 list

JK AUDIO • VOICEPATH • phone tap • capture telephone audio with your computer and play back right into the phone line • cables included

Powerful USB Recording

OMEGA
349⁹⁹
\$529.95 list

LEXICON • OMEGA • integrated computer recording system with 8x4x2 mixer/USB audio interface, ProTracks 32-track recording software and quality Lexicon Pantheon reverb plug-in • 2 balanced XLR inputs with phantom power • 4 balanced line inputs • 1/4" instrument input • S/PDIF input • peak meters

HENRY • MATCHBOX HD • new high-definition level and impedance matching interface • 122 dB dynamic range • bi-directional stereo interface between unbalanced RCA and balanced XLR inputs/outputs

MATCHBOX HD
179⁹⁹
\$225.00 list

GX450
299⁹⁹ /ea
\$339.95 list each

GEMINI • GX450 • powered 2-way loudspeaker • 300 watts RMS • 15" woofer • XLR input/output with 1/4" line output • two XLR mic inputs • RCA line input • 61.5 lbs.

Only \$79⁹⁹

PERFORMERPACK
79⁹⁹
\$159.95 list

AKG • PERFORMER PACK • incredible value vocal mic package • D2200S dynamic vocal mic with on/off switch and quality D880 mic element • K55 headphone • mic boom stand • 15 ft. XLR cable

MG16/4
279⁹⁹
\$329.00 list

YAMAHA • MG16/4 • 16-input/4-bus mixer • 8 mic/line inputs with phantom power and inserts • 4 stereo line inputs • 2 aux sends per channel • rackmount kit

BSW

World's Best Source for Pro Audio Products

synthesizer patches to Xphrase patterns. It is also used for loading your own multisamples into the Phrase Generator.

WHAT'S IN A PHRAZE

The name Xphrase leaves little doubt that the Phrase Generator is at the heart of this synth. It is a 32-step sequencer in which each step plays an oscillator waveform or an audio sample. The key here is that you can change the sound source at each step. For example, you could use different samples (even from entirely different multisampled instruments) at each step to produce a drum, or bass, or lead sequence. You could also use a different waveform at each step to evolve a complex wave sequence or crossfade between extended audio clips at each step to produce long evolving pads and ambiences. Because the step size can range from a 64th-note triplet to 8 bars, you can produce a wide range of effects using almost any kind of audio material.

In addition to having its own multi-sample or oscillator waveform, each Phrase Generator step has six modulation parameters that can be routed to modulate virtually any parameter of the surrounding synth modules. The sixth parameter slot has an overall-amount control to scale the individual step settings—a nice touch. This control can

be modulated by MIDI controllers or by Xphrase's built-in LFOs and envelopes. In short, a Phrase is a whole lot more than a sequence of notes.

Each Phrase Generator can hold four Phrases, though only one can play at a time. You select Phrases with MIDI Program Change messages or with MIDI Note messages using Xmode. (More on the live-performance modes, Xmode and Xmix, in a moment.) Phrases and loops need not be 32 steps—you can adjust the beginning and end as well as the loop boundaries. Because you can easily copy and paste between Phrase buffers, changing end and loop points is a great tool for quickly getting variations of your favorite Phrases. Phrases can be looped forward, backward, or alternating with or without repeated endpoints. Looping can be turned off so that each note triggers one pass of the Phrase. Steps can be crossfaded by varying degrees, facilitating smooth transitions for pads and ambiences as well as complete separation for percussive sounds. Finally, the two triggering modes allow Phrases to be restarted with each incoming note or to pick up at the current Phrase position.

BEYOND THE PHRAZE

Xphrase's Advanced control panel (which you access by clicking the Advanced button to the left of the onscreen

PRODUCT SUMMARY	
Steinberg	
Xphrase 1.1 (Mac/Win)	
software synthesizer	
\$249.99	
FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	4.0
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	4.5
VALUE	4.5
RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5	
PROS: Unique and flexible synthesis architecture. Broad spectrum of factory sounds. Excellent documentation.	
CONS: Requires powerful CPU. Limited multisample mapping.	
Manufacturer	
Steinberg	
tel. (818) 973-2788	
e-mail info@steinbergusa.net	
Web www.steinbergusa.net	

keyboard) is used to set up vector synthesis (automated mixing of the four patch slots), create your own multisamples, manage global effects routing and mixing, and activate the performance modes, Xmode and Xmix. Xmode lets you use MIDI notes G, A, B, and C in your choice of octave to switch Phrase buffers for any or all of the patch slots. Xmix (short for *Extended Remix*) lets you use the notes between C1 and B3 on a selected MIDI channel to mute and unmute patch slots and to select Phrase buffers. Notes C4 and above on the Xmix channel play normally.

The Master FX section features an independent multi-effects processor for each of Xphrase's four outputs. Those effects offer more controls than the patch effects, but they can't be modulated. Any patch can be routed to any of the four outputs, which means that you could assign each patch its own Master effect. More typically, all the patches would be routed to the same output, and one Master effect would be used to process all four patches.

The multisample editor lets you create your own multisamples as sources for the Phrase Generator. You can have up to 16 user multisamples for each patch



FIG. 2: The Advanced page is used for Vector Synthesis (left), master-effects management (center), and setting up user multisamples (right).



FIG. 3: Xphraze's modulation matrix lets you route a variety of sources, including built-in envelopes, LFOs, and MIDI controllers, to modulate virtually any synthesis parameter. You can route a single source to multiple destinations with different polarities and amounts.

slot, and they function exactly the way the factory multisamples and oscillator waveforms do. To create a multisample, you load audio files either singly or in batches into Xphraze's Multisample Mapper. If you load a batch of samples, Xphraze will automatically map them to the correct keys if root-key and key-range information is included in the sample file; otherwise they will be mapped to

consecutive keys starting with C3. The automatic mapping worked for all of the samples I tried, but the mapping to consecutive keys when no information was present didn't work in every case. Once samples are loaded into the Multisample Mapper, you can adjust their positions and borders. A more fully featured mapping scheme (with Velocity zones, for example) would be nice, but the ability to create multisamples is in itself a terrific feature.

Xphraze takes an automated approach to vector synthesis. Each corner of the vector-synthesis rhombus (visible on the left side of Fig. 2) corresponds to one of the four patch slots, and the position of the vector inside the rhombus controls the mix of the four patches. You can automate the vector's position using a dedicated envelope generator as well as a mix of the four LFOs from the first patch slot. That allows you

to create a huge variety of automated mix patterns. The MP3 example *Vec-tor-rama* (see **Web Clip 1**) uses envelope and LFO vectoring to control the mix of four ambient patches. The vector-synthesis section can be turned off, leaving individual patch volumes to control the mix. Although you can't control the vector position manually or with MIDI, you can accomplish much the same thing by using the Modulation Matrix to assign a MIDI controller with differing amounts and polarities to the individual patch volumes.

Xphraze is a most unusual synth plug-in. The manual is excellent; the factory Combis include a wide range of building blocks for sound creation. A synth that does this much takes time to learn, but if you have a fast enough computer, Xphraze is well worth the **EMW** effort and is a great value. **CLIPS**

Len Sasso can be contacted through his Web site at www.swiftkick.com.

Your loops got you ill? The Doctor Is In!

For less than the competition, the Groove-Doctors' license-free performance loops give you Totally Customizable, Multi Tempo, Multi-Track performances by pro studio musicians. Now with the continually expanding Groove-Library Series you can create Millions of drumbeats, chord progressions, & bass lines instantly in your favorite HD recording software.



Bigger: More loops in more tempos than any other product in its class. All Groove-Doctor Sets come with all loops in 5 complete tempos. Over 125,000 totally customizable drumbeats. Millions of possible guitar progressions and Bass lines!

Better: Exclusive Groove-Doctors instrument loops let you easily create chord progressions or bass lines. Exclusive Groove-Doctors multi-tracked "isolation" drums let you edit, EQ, mix, and process individual drum components with ease.

Faster: Now with Groove Library, you can INSTANTLY open, customize loops, and create entire songs in your favorite hard disk recording software. (DP, ProTools, Sonar...)

"...the best sampling track package out there. Bar None."
Chris Berezny, President, Gear Review Network

"...the Groove Doctors took me all of 15 seconds and I was in business. ...Groove-Doctors rule!"
Ted Perlman, Producer-Guitarist (Whitney Houston, Ringo, Bob Dylan, Joe Cocker, Chicago, Young MC...)

"...I love these drums! This is the best way I've found to get "pro" sounding drums short of hiring a real drummer"
Steve Nathan, "Keyboardist of the Year," Music Row Magazine. (Faith Hill, Jewel, Billy Joel, Eagles, Queensryche...)



PMI Audio Group
23773 Madison St., Torrance, CA 90505 USA
toll-free 877 563 6335 fax 310 373 4714

for a test drive visit us at: www.groove-doctors.com

Quick Picks

BRIAN MOORE GUITARS

iGuitar 8.13

By Mike Levine

If you're looking for a guitar that offers quality tone and an entrée into the world of guitar synthesis and sequencing, the Brian Moore iGuitar 8.13 (\$1,595) may be just the ticket. Featuring a pair of Seymour Duncan humbucking pickups that can be changed over to single-coil with a coil-tap switch, an RMC piezo bridge pickup for acoustic-guitar-like tone, and a 13-pin output for driving Roland and compatible guitar synths, the iGuitar 8.13 offers a wide range of sonic possibilities. It looks great, to boot.

For its guitar features alone, this Korean-made instrument—which is part of Brian Moore's i2000 series—has a lot to offer. It

sports a gorgeous figured-maple top; a mahogany body; a 22-fret, bolt-on maple neck; and Sperzel locking tuners. It also has a cleverly placed output jack that's tucked into the upper back of the guitar's body, keeping the cable hidden and secure.

Clearly, though, it's the 13-pin output that sets this instrument apart from most guitars (Godin and Fender also make guitars with 13-pin outputs), allowing the iGuitar to connect to devices such as Roland's GR-33 guitar synth and GI-20 GK-MIDI interface. Those devices have MIDI outputs, facilitating the connection of the iGuitar to MIDI sound modules and MIDI sequencers and notation programs.

Getting Connected

There are a number of ways you can hook up the iGuitar 8.13. If you use the 13-pin connector only—hooked into a compatible device—you'll get synth and magnetic-pickup output. (Units with 13-pin outputs, such as the GR-33 and GI-20, have ¼-inch guitar out jacks for connecting to amps and processors.) If you want piezo output as well, you'll also need to use the included stereo Y-cable. It plugs into the guitar's ¼-inch output and terminates in two separate ¼-inch jacks, one for the magnetic output and one for the piezo output. If all you want is the output of the magnetic pickups, simply plug a ¼-inch TS guitar cable into the iGuitar.

The iGuitar 8.13 offers plenty of control for its various sound options. You get separate knobs for Magnetic Volume, Piezo Volume, and Tone (which pulls out to activate the coil tap). In addition to the aforementioned pickup selector, there are two toggle switches. The first is a three-position switch that lets you choose the magnetic sound, the synth output of a connected 13-pin device, or both together. (That works only when the guitar's signal is coming through the 13-pin cable.) The other, called Step Up, Step Down, sends out a Program Change to any attached 13-pin device.

Moore Sounds

When testing out the iGuitar, I first tried the straight magnetic-pickup guitar sound. The Seymour Duncan humbuckers were appropriately fat sounding, and with the guitar's three-position pickup selector and the coil-tap switch, there were plenty of

tonal possibilities (see **Web Clip 1**). The RMC piezo pickup offered a solid, acoustic-like tone (see **Web Clip 2**), which would be great for live use but isn't going to replace an acoustic guitar for recording.

I also tested the guitar's 13-pin output through a Roland GI-20, plugged into my computer's USB. I controlled synth sounds through MIDI, and it tracked very nicely (see **Web Clip 3**). Tracking was even better when going directly into a Roland GR-33, which doesn't require MIDI to trigger its sounds.

By plugging the iGuitar in through the GI-20 and using the GI-20's USB output, I was able to easily record MIDI data directly into music software, including Sibelius's G7 guitar-notation program and MOTU's Digital Performer.

Aye, Guitar

The iGuitar 8.13 is a useful tool for the recording guitarist because it's a quality instrument and it gives you the ability to drive guitar synths as well. The piezo pickups are a nice addition but will probably be of more use in live-performance situations than in the studio.

If you don't already have a 13-pin sound source such as the Roland GR-33 or a GK-MIDI interface such as the Roland GI-20 (for connecting to MIDI synths and music software), you'll need to buy one if you want to get the most from this guitar. So factor that into your budget when considering a purchase. If it all adds up to more than you wanted to spend, you could also look into Brian Moore's i1000 line of guitars, which offers instruments with similar capabilities at lower prices. **EMWEB CLIPS**

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 3.5

Brian Moore Guitars; tel. (800) 795-PLAY or (845) 486-0744; e-mail info@brianmooreguitars.com; Web www.brianmooreguitars.com

TOADWORKS

Death Rattle

By Eli Crews

One way to get a unique guitar sound is to buy a complicated and pricey device that models every possible combination



The Brian Moore iGuitar 8.13 offers not only a pair of humbucking pickups and a piezo bridge pickup, but also a 13-pin output for driving Roland or compatible guitar synths.



Powerful and versatile, the ToadWorks Death Rattle stomp box delivers boutique quality at a mass-produced price.

of stompbox, amplifier, and cabinet, and spend your hours dialing in a few pleasing sounds. Another approach is to buy a few boutique pedals and use them to create a highly personalized palette of interesting and usable timbres. The ToadWorks Death Rattle (\$144.95) works for the latter approach and offers plenty of flexibility from only a few controls.

Simplicity Is the Key

Roughly twice the size of the average stompbox, the Death Rattle offers three effects: Tweed (based on the Fender amp), Plexi (based on the Marshall amp), and Boost. Using the center footswitch, you can choose either the Tweed or the Plexi distortion circuit. The footswitch on the right activates the Boost circuit, which functions as a nonlinear level boost (with a bump in the low-mids) when activated on its own. When combined with one of the amp effects, it acts as a simple gain booster. The footswitch on the left is a true bypass. That gives you six sounds: unprocessed, Tweed, Plexi, Boost, Tweed/Boost, and Plexi/Boost.

Six large knobs give you control over the Tone and Level of each distortion circuit, the Boost level, and the overall output gain. The footswitches are smooth and sturdy, and the unit can be powered from a single 9V battery or a 9V (tip-negative) wall-wart adapter.

Sound Judgment

For this review, I ran a Fender Mustang and Gibson Les Paul through the Death Rattle before going to a Bedrock tube head with a 4x12 cabinet. With both guitars and in all pickup positions, I was able to dial up a number of tasty sounds.

As advertised, the Tweed circuit has the warm, crispy overdrive associated with Fender amps, and the Plexi has the beefy, gritty crunch that's associated with Marshalls. I'm more of a Fender-amp fan, but the Plexi circuit gave me great sustain and plenty of the metallic chunk you just can't get from a Fender amp alone. I was also impressed that the signal didn't sound processed, as it does through many amp emu-

lators and pedals. The Plexi channel in particular sounded much more natural than I expected.

A couple of the combinations weren't so hot. For example, running the Mustang through the Plexi circuit sounded too washy for my taste, although turning up the Plexi's Tone control helped somewhat. In fact, the Death Rattle's tone controls are more usable and musical than the tone controls on similar pedals: they seem to do more than merely cut off the high end.

Booster Seat

The boost circuit is the only part of this pedal I take issue with. When an input signal is present and you engage the Boost switch after adjusting the Boost knob, you get a loud pop. If you leave the Boost knob alone, you won't get the pop when you hit the Boost switch. ToadWorks knows about the problem, noting on its Web site that it's an artifact of the circuit design. Nonetheless, it makes on-the-fly adjustment of the control somewhat dicey.

A new version of the Death Rattle, which became available in January (after this review was completed), corrects the popping problem in the boost switch. It also adds individual Gain controls for each of the distortion circuits and increases the amount of volume boost in the distortion circuits. A wish-list item for me would be a button that engages both distortion circuits in tandem. But I don't want to seem too greedy.

Mine

The Death Rattle's sound, build quality, versatility, and price make this boutique pedal

an incredible value. Needless to say, this stompbox is not leaving my studio.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4.5

ToadWorks; tel. (619) 895-8111; e-mail info@virtualtoad.com; Web www.virtualtoad.com

ELAB

Smokers Delight (Audio/WAV/REX)

By Marty Cutler

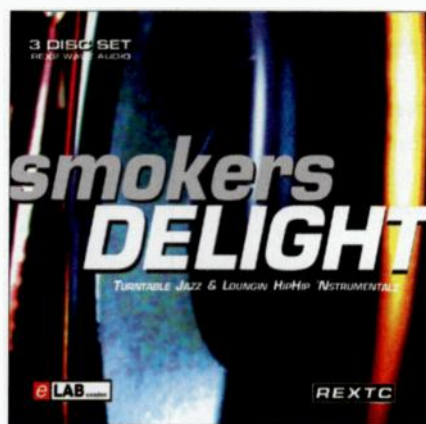
There was a time in the 1970s when jazz, funk, and R&B became reacquainted, resulting in a rhythmic and earthy style of music that was bolstered by some of the harmonic sophistication and ambiguities of jazz. Undoubtedly, the instrumentation and analog recordings helped shape a unique and atmospheric sound that relied on real Wurlitzer electric pianos, rounder and fatter-sounding kicks and snares, an unabashed use of analog signal processors, a healthy appetite for dissonance, and the use of supple grooves. ELab's *Smokers Delight* (\$99.95) hearkens back to that time before digital synths and quantizing.

The three-CD set includes an audio CD for auditioning files and two CD-ROMs filled with REX and Acidized WAV files of drum loops, short instrumental phrases, and single-hit drum samples, such as kicks, snares, and hi-hats. Each folder on the first CD-ROM mingles the REX and WAV files associated with a song motif; the second CD-ROM carries a grab bag of compatible REX- and WAV-file loops and single-instrument hits.

In essence, all of the featured songs are loops, but the inherent flexibility of REX files lets you milk plenty of variation from smaller phrases. At first, the combination of formats may seem confusing—until you understand that the REX and WAV files are meant to be layered as individual track components. The instrumental phrases are not provided as REX files, but the WAV-file instrumental phrases are mostly short snippets that you can often move around in much the same way you can the REX-file constituents.

Domo Obligato

The *Smokers Delight* files are imbued with a jazzy, hip-hop attitude; wah-wah guitar,



Smokers Delight from eLab offers a huge library of REX and Acidized WAV files that captures the funky sounds and styles of the '70s.

Rhodes or Wurliitzer electric piano, and muted trumpet obligatos add jazz and funk flavor. Many of the loops sound as though they were lifted from vinyl—right down to the accompanying pops and crackles. Noisy though they may be, the strength of these audio files is their atmospheric quality. Some people may like the vinyl ambience; I feel that vinyl noise carries the digital musician's fetish for analog artifacts a bit over the edge. I would prefer to have the noise in a separate audio file. Then you could use it, lose it, or mix it to taste.

I especially like "Homeys," with its Miles-like muted trumpet; subtle turntable scratches; bluesy, upper-register piano fills; and lightly swinging hi-hats. "Jellos" is similarly treated with muted trumpet but adds more dissonant keyboard comping for a much edgier, more "outside" tonality that clearly illustrates the difference between early '70s funk-jazz and the mostly pale attempts to reproduce it in today's smooth jazz.

Within Reason

I tested the tracks in MOTU Digital Performer 4.1 as well as in Propellerhead Reason 2.5. The files opened in Reason's Dr.Rex player without a hitch; opening the files in Digital Performer required dragging them to the hard disk and using a file-typing application to change the file's Creator to ReCy and its Type to REX2. (According to MOTU, this problem has been fixed in version 4.12, a free update.) A minor gripe is that the file names don't differentiate between mono and stereo; that

bit of information could be helpful during production.

The *Smokers Delight* documentation and organization is helpful, but it falls a bit short. The audio CD plays each complete motif followed by its component files, and it covers much of the first CD-ROM. Unfortunately, it omits the 300 bonus samples on the first disc and all of the samples on the second CD-ROM. Considering the sheer number of files in this set, a second audio CD would have made a nice addition. The documentation lists every folder on the CD-ROMs, and all of the files are numbered consecutively, showing the instrument names and base tempos.

The things that I love about this collection tip the scales in favor of a hearty recommendation. Rarely have I heard a collection that evokes so much of the vibe and sound of the era of funk-jazz hybrids by Stevie Wonder, Creed Taylor, and others. The sheer preponderance of great loops combined with a price tag of less than \$100 makes this library a terrific value. If you want to fill your sampler or loop-sequencing software with vital, authentic-sounding funk of the '70s, be sure to check out *Smokers Delight*.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 3.5

eLab/Big Fish Audio (distributor); tel. (800) 717-FISH or (818) 768-6115; e-mail info@bigfishaudio.com; Web www.bigfishaudio.com or www.e-lab.se

PRIMESOUNDS

A Funky Future (Audio/WAV/REX)

By Marty Cutler

Although PrimeSounds' *A Funky Future* (\$99.95) may not fit everyone's definition of pure funk, it does deliver a fine collection of grooves, bass lines, and guitar-driven pads and effects.

An accompanying audio CD lets you audition all of the files in the CD-ROM library. The documentation doesn't list the individual files and tempos; instead, it provides a breakdown by tempo of the drums, percussion, bass, and guitar loops—but without individual file names. That isn't the most thorough accounting of the of-

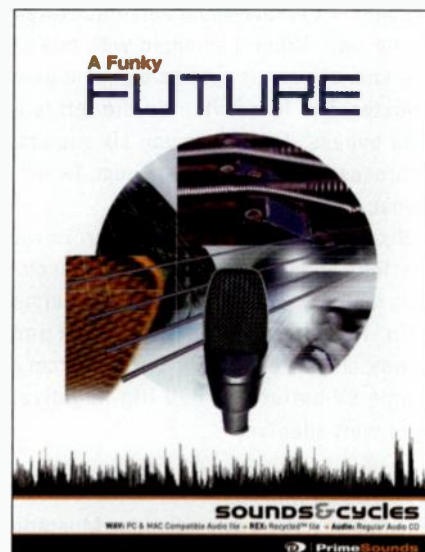
fered loops, but it provides a rough guide to the contents of the audio CD and the CD-ROM.

Acid Flashback

The CD-ROM provides a collection of Acidized WAV and REX2 files, so even if your sequencer doesn't support REX files, you can still use the WAV-file loops. The files range from down-tempo feels of 80 to a more energetic 120 bpm, but the overall mood of the collection is dark, mysterious, and somber.

The drum, guitar, and percussion tracks rely on extensive processing, often leaving few clues as to the origins of the instrument sounds. Tracks are severely equalized, vocoded, filtered, distorted, and reshaped in other ways. Many of the percussion tracks are drum-machine grooves creatively processed through highpass filters to change the character of the loops, to remove low-frequency content, and to avoid interference with the drum grooves. Other tracks have minimally audible traces of acoustic percussion origins.

In some instances, the drum and percussion grooves use duplicate patterns, but different DSP treatments alter the feel and timbre. Because of the individualized processing applied to each loop and the varied amounts of swing, no two drum grooves sound or feel exactly alike. That



PrimeSounds' *A Funky Future* offers a varied collection of creatively processed grooves, bass lines, and guitar-driven pads and effects in WAV and REX formats.

can be a problem when linking different grooves together. Nonetheless, you can certainly extract a good deal of rhythmic flexibility from the REX versions by varying the amount of swing and altering the pitch, placement, and volume of individual groove slices. With a bit of creative-edge editing in my sequencer, I was able to layer the fill from a different loop over an otherwise disparate groove (see **Web Clip 1**).

The bass loops are, by comparison, relatively dry and free from processing, allowing for a more intimate, human sound. Three different basses provide a bit of sonic variety: Double (acoustic bass), Warwick (fretted electric bass), and Rubber (an electric fretless bass of unknown lineage). Audible fretboard-noise artifacts, release noises, squeaks, string buzz, and scrapes stand in sharp relief to the programmed drums and percussion.

When I first auditioned the bass loops in isolation, I was nonplussed by the looseness of the playing, but when I set them in tracks alongside the drum and percussion

grooves, they fit perfectly. In general, I prefer the bass loops that are played at slower tempos; those performances take advantage of more subtle articulations and display a more refined sense of timing. At times the intonation is questionable, with bends and glissandos landing a bit flat or sharp, but even that adds warmth and humanity to the overall vibe.

Believe It or Not

It's hard to believe the guitar tracks weren't created with a MIDI guitar. Many are sparkling and evolving pads and drones with sprays of shifting harmonic content emerging and disappearing—sometimes over as many as eight bars. Other guitar loops clearly use tempo-synchronized filters, phase shifters, and vocoders for rhythmic compatibility with the percussion. Unfortunately, the guitar loops are not available in REX format. Granted, most of the guitar sounds are pads and drones, so their long tails make them difficult to divide into beat-sliced components. But many are pal-

pably rhythmic and would benefit from the more flexible pitch-and-time-altering capabilities of the REX format.

A few file-naming anomalies and the skimpy documentation hardly blemish the overall quality of the *Funky Future* package. Because the bass and guitar loops provide the harmonic underpinning, it's truly unfortunate that the guitar parts are available only in WAV format; that locks you into a far more limited rhythmic and harmonic palette. Still, I'm impressed with the rhythmic and tonal variety found in this collection. The bass, drum, and percussion parts work as a great ensemble cast. If you compose dark-sounding ambient music, you should definitely investigate the moody atmospheres of *A Funky Future*. ●



Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 3.5

PrimeSounds/Big Fish Audio (distributor) tel. (800) 717-FISH or (818) 768-6115; e-mail info@bigfishaudio.com; Web www.bigfishaudio.com or www.primesounds.com.

Frighteningly fast tracking.

GHOST™
MODULAR PICKUP SYSTEM

Hexpander™
Plug into a world of possibilities...

The world's ONLY modular, plug-in, easy-to-install, MIDI compatible pickup system for electric guitar with frighteningly fast tracking. Available to fit hundreds of guitars. For more information call Graph Tech Guitar Labs at 604-940-5353. Another world awaits you.

www.ghostinside.com

ADVERTISER INDEX

ADVERTISER	INTERNET	PAGE	ADVERTISER	INTERNET	PAGE
Access	www.access-music.de	110	Musitek	www.musitek.com	41
ADK Microphones	www.adkmic.com	91	PMI Audio Group	www.pmiaudio.com	125
Akai	www.akaipro.com	63	QCA	www.go-qca.com	111
Alienware	www.alienware.com/emm	67	Recording Workshop	www.recordingworkshop.com	111
Antares	www.antarestech.com	11	Remix Hotel	www.remixhotel.com	117
Apogee	www.apogeedigital.com	73	Rode Microphones	www.rodemicrophones.com	35
ART	www.artproaudio.com	81	Roland	www.rolandus.com	5
Arturia	www.arturia.com	89	Sonic Implants	www.sonicimplants.com	105
Audix	www.audixusa.com	93	Sony Pictures Digital Media (Acid Pro)	www.sony.com/mediasoftware	33
B&H Photo-Video (Hardware)	www.bhphotovideo.com	69	Sony Pictures Digital Media (Sound Forge)	www.sony.com/mediasoftware	75
B&H Photo-Video (Software)	www.bhphotovideo.com	119	SPL-USA	www.spl-usa.com	103
Berklee College	www.berklee.edu	13	Steinberg	www.steinbergusa.net	15
Berklee Music	www.berkleemusic.com	103	Sweetwater Sound	www.sweetwater.com	27
BIAS	www.bias-inc.com	107	Sweetwater Sound (Digidesign)	www.sweetwater.com	64-65
Big Fish Audio	www.bigfishaudio.com	79	Sweetwater Sound (MOTU Studio)	www.sweetwater.com	142-143
BSW	www.bswusa.com	123	Sweetwater Sound (MOTU Studio)	www.sweetwater.com	144-145
Cakewalk (Project 5)	www.project5studio.com	71	Sweetwater Sound (PreSonus)	www.sweetwater.com	113
Cakewalk (Sonar)	www.cakewalk.com	17	Tascam (2488)	www.tascam.com	87
Carvin	www.carvin.com	85	Tascam (Computer Music Products)	www.tascam.com	59
Disc Makers	www.discmakers.com	76	Taxi	www.taxi.com	83
Echo Digital Audio	www.echoaudio.com	92	TC Electronic	www.tcelectronic.com	31
Edirol	www.edirol.com	44	Wave Digital	www.wavedigital.com	147
emagic	www.emagic.de	25	Waves	www.waves.com	55
E-mu Systems (Digital Audio Systems)	www.emu.com	18-19	West LA Music	www.westlamusic.com	94
E-mu Systems (Digital Audio Systems)	www.emu.com	20-21	X-Vision	www.xvisionaudio.com	94
E-mu Systems (EmulatorX)	www.emu.com	53	Yamaha	www.yamaha.com	51
Event Electronics	www.event1.com	37	Zaolla	www.zaolla.com	121
Focusrite	www.focusrite.com	49			
Full Compass Systems	www.fullcompass.com	109	ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN MARKETPLACE ADS		
Full Sail	www.fullsail.com	104	AEA	www.wesdooley.com	135
Garritan Orchestral Strings	www.garritan.com	45	Benchmark Media Systems	www.BenchmarkMedia.com	132
Graph Tech Guitar Labs	www.graphtech.com	129	Clearsonic	www.clearsonic.com	134
Ilio	www.ilio.com	39	Crystal Clear Sound	www.crystalclearcds.com	134
Independent Music World Series	www.discmakers.com/imws	131	Digital Pro Audio	www.digitalproaudio.com	133
Jasmine Music Technology	www.JasmineMusic.net	12	ELS Productions	www.elsproductions.com	132
Korg (D16XD/32XD)	www.korg.com	77	Europadisk, LLC	www.europadisk.com	134
Korg (Triton Extreme)	www.korg.com	2-3	Extreme Isolation Headphones	www.extremehdphones.com	136
Korg (Triton Le)	www.korg.com	4	Gefen Inc.	www.gefen.com	134
KRK Systems	www.krksys.com	43	House Ear Institute	www.hei.org	136
Kurzweil	www.kurzweilmusicsystems.com	97	Instrumentpro.com	www.instrumentpro.com	133
Lexicon	www.lexicon.com	23	Lonely Records	www.lonelyrecords.com	133
Mackie	www.mackie.com	6-7	Media Services	www.mediaomaha.com	134
Mark of the Unicorn	www.motu.com	148	MIDI Warehouse.com	www.MIDIWarehouse.com	132
M-Audio (Ableton Live)	www.m-audio.com	57	PcAudioLabs	www.pcaudiolabs.com	132
M-Audio (Evolution)	www.m-audio.com	115	Play-It Productions	www.play-itproductions.net	136
M-Audio (FireWire Audiophile)	www.m-audio.com	29	PreSonus	www.presonus.com	135-136
Musician's Friend	www.musiciansfriend.com	99	Shreve Audio	www.shreveaudio.com	133

Electronic Musician's Advertiser Sales Regions and Representatives



Associate Publisher

Joe Perry

(770) 343-9978

jerry@primediabusiness.com

Northwest

Greg Sutton

(847) 968-2390

gsutton@primediabusiness.com

Southwest

Mari Deetz

(818) 567-4907

mdeetz@primediabusiness.com

East Coast/Europe

Jeff Donnenwerth

(770) 643-1425

jdonnenwerth@primediabusiness.com

Classifieds

Kevin Blackford (West Coast)

Jason Smith (East Coast)

(800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307

emclass@primediabusiness.com

ENTER TO WIN \$35,000 IN PRIZES AND SHOWCASE FOR INDUSTRY!



Independent Musicians!
Submit your music to Disc Makers
Independent Music World Series
Midwest Showcase by March
11, 2004! Billboard Magazine will
choose the top six acts to
showcase at the Elbo Room in
Chicago on May 13th, 2004.
The Grand Prize winner will take
home a \$35,000 prize package
that features **EVERYTHING**
independent musicians need to
put their careers into overdrive.

All styles
of music
welcome!

**Hurry! Your entry and demo must
be postmarked by March 11th, 2004.**

GRAND PRIZE includes:

- Audio CD manufacturing package
- 300 posters and post-production
- 24-track hard-disk recorder
- Digital keyboard
- Studio monitors and power-amp
- Guitar and amplifier
- Bass guitar and amplifier
- 5-piece drum kit
- Cymbals, sticks, and drum heads
- Recording microphone package
- Complete DJ system
- And more!

FREE

Billboard's Musician's Guide to
Touring and Promotion with every
submission! Free issue of *Electronic
Musician* just for entering!
A \$24 value!

Register online at www.discmakers.com/mw04 to be eligible to win
a Fender Stratocaster guitar. Can't get online? Call 1-888-800-5796 to register.

Electronic Musician



Numark

SHURE

SABIAN

TAXI



CD Baby!



ALESIS



Billboard.

EM MARKETPLACE

'BIGGER this,
Better that...
the BEST???'

Hold the
BULL!



Just honest **VALUE**, great **SELECTION**
and friendly, professional **SUPPORT**.

MIDIWarehouse .com

888-567-2311

Shop online at MIDIWarehouse.com

**Can you really hear what's
going on in your mix?**

"The DAC1 lets me hear what's really going on in my mix."

Michael Wagener

Recording Engineer for *Ozzy Osbourne, Metallica, Janet Jackson*, etc.



"I found the Benchmark DAC1 incredibly transparent sounding. It made my mastered 16-bit CDs sound more like the original 24-bit master recordings full of rich detail, wide stable stereo imaging and a clear high end."

Barry Rudolph

Recording engineer/mixer for *Pat Benatar, Lynyrd Skynyrd, Hall and Oates, BB Mak, The Corrs* and *Rod Stewart*.

"The Benchmark is a killer... I've NEVER heard a \$850 DAC that sounds as good as this Benchmark."

Bob Katz Mastering Engineer

Digital Domain Orlando, FL.

The **DAC1** is a 2-channel, 24-bit, 192kHz capable D-to-A converter that is unveiling digital audio all over the world! At **\$850**, it's probably the studio's smartest investment. **You** too will produce better music by using a DAC1!

Call or write **Benchmark Media Systems** today for your **FREE** catalog 800 262 4675 www.BenchmarkMedia.com

Build your own PC



A Video Guide
by
pcAudioLabs

If you have ever wanted to build your
own computer, now is the time!

DVD available NOW at www.pcAudioLabs.com

pcAudioLabs.com
<http://www.pcAudioLabs.com>

Professional Audio Computing



Custom Built
Quiet Operation
Flexible Designs



tel 818.986.2673

software consultation
hardware setup tips
accessories tutorials

Professional Audio Computer Systems designed to meet your needs.



Free Bar Code
with purchase!
Mention this ad.

CD Duplication - Lowest Prices - Fastest Service

100 Full Color RETAIL READY CDs just \$244.

1-800-927-3472

visit us on the web

www.elsproductions.com

Lynx Studio Technology / Waves
Studio Projects / M-Audio
PreSonus / Minnetonka / Echo
Frontier Design / Cakewalk
Jay Turser / Antares / Edirol
Tascam / GigaStudio / TC Works

Home & Project Studio Experts
 Hard Disk Recording Systems
 Pro Audio Recording Equipment
 A/D Converters & Interfaces
 Audio Editing Software & Plug-ins
 Software Samplers/Virtual Synths

DIGITAL PRO AUDIO
1-800-240-4079
 (for the best deal, ask for Big Daddy)
DigitalProAudio.com
 SERVING MUSICIANS,
 SONGWRITERS, STUDIOS
 & ENGINEERS SINCE 1997

Earthworks / Sonic Foundry
Steinberg / TC Electronic
Fostex / Joe Meek / TL Audio
Aardvark / Propellerhead
Discrete Drums / HNB / Emu
Dynaudio / ESI / Metric Halo

INSTRUMENTPRO has a huge selection of Equipment for the modern Electronic Musician. Check out our Hot Deals on Recording Equipment, Keyboard Workstations, Effects Samplers, and All Accessories.

- We'll Beat any Advertised Price
- Free Shipping on All Equipment
- Authorized Dealer of: Roland, Korg, Boss, Mackie, Akai, Alesis, and MORE!

INSTRUMENTPRO.com 800-805-0852
 We'll Beat Any Price! www.instrumentpro.com

Call or "click" today!
ShreveAudio.com

Hot Gear!!!
Cool prices!!!



Mackie always
on sale-Call us!!

\$299
DPS 12
 with a 2-Gig Hard Drive for only
\$299!!!
 Last chance Blowout!

KURZWEIL



KORG



Epiphone

SHURE

samick

TASCAM MOTU

ART **E-MU**

GLYPH **Parker**

JBL **CROWN**

Danlectro **BOSS**

digidesign



Digi-002

PreSonus

800-227-3971

ShreveAudio

1200 Marshall St
 Shreveport, La 71101
.com

COMPUTER MUSIC
PRODUCT GUIDE™

Available in January 2004 wherever Electronic Musician is sold!

- The industry's most comprehensive product charts in over 20 categories
- Specs on all the computer software and hardware for producing music in the personal studio
- Bonus editorial and how-to articles

Subscribe to EM and receive your copy of the Computer Music Product Guide!
 Call 1-800-245-2737 or log onto emusician.com.

Lonely Records
 Friendly, knowledgeable service • 10% National Price Guarantee

\$990
2 PAGE CD PACKAGE

100 (studio master) \$138
 500 (studio master) \$875
 1000 (studio master) \$990
 1000 (live master) \$1860

GET A FREE CATALOG
WWW.LONELYRECORDS.COM
1.800.409.8513

MANY OF OUR COMPETITORS WILL CHARGE YOU UP TO 30% MORE FOR THE SAME PACKAGES! LONELY RECORDS HAS A 10% PRICE GUARANTEE. WHY PAY MORE?

4 PAGE CD PACKAGE
 100 FOR \$350
 100 FOR \$350
 1000 FOR \$1190

VHS-DVD TRANSFERS
MAKE A MUSIC VIDEO!
1000 BULK DVD \$1090

1,000 full color sleeves



\$890

Full Package with no hidden costs!
Includes: Full Color Sleeve, 3 Color Disk, Films, UPC,
Distribution with CD Baby & Same Day Online Proofing.

MEDIA CONNECTIONS Call 1-888-891-9091 for a FREE catalog.
11069 I St. Omaha, NE 68137 • www.mediaomaha.com

Vinyl Record Pressing



Complete VINYL RECORD PACKAGES,
with mastering, labels & jackets. Charted hits
every week from NYC's hottest vinyl Mastering Studio!

New York's only complete audio manufacturing facility -
CD Replication, Vinyl Pressing, Mastering, Graphics Design.

EUROPADISK, LLC
www.europadisk.com

Free Color Catalog:
800 455-8555
email: info@europadisk.com



CLEARSONIC PANEL
SORBER
Absorption Baffles

NEW! **LID SYSTEM**
&
AX12 Height Extenders

Cost Effective
Free Standing
Portable

QUICK & EASY ISO!

www.clearsonic.com
1.800.565.6364
(CLEARSONIC)
manufacturing

On stage or in the studio

CDs • CD-ROM • CD-R • SHAPED CDs • AUDIO CASSETTES

NEED CDs?
the choice is
CRYSTALCLEAR
DISC & TAPE

Trusted experience for over 30 years.

1-800-880-0073
visit us at www.crystalclearcds.com

DIGITAL MASTERING • ART DESIGN • PRINTING • PACKAGING

ADC • DVI • USB • CAT-5 • Firewire
extenders • switchers • converters • distribution • adapters • cables

firewire
extender
IEEE1394 Optical Repeater

Extends any firewire device
using fiber optic cables up to
1640 feet away (500 meters)

- Transfer Rates:
100/200/400 Mbps
- IEEE 1394.a compliant




see our full line of ex•tend•it products at www.gefen.com

Subscribe to
Electronic Musician

1 Year for only
\$19.97

Visit www.emusician.com or call 800-245-2737



TUBE Pre
Mono Tube Mic Preamp
with Instrument Input



EQ3B
Fully Parametric EQ



COMP16
Digital Preset
Analog Compressor



HP4
High Output Headphone
Amp and Speaker Controller



FOR MORE INFO CALL: 800.750.0323
OR VISIT US AT: WWW.PRESONUS.COM

MAX RACK



Professional Recording Rack...
Brought down to the size of your desktop.

CALL SHREVE AUDIO FOR ALL OF YOUR PRESONUS GEAR: 800.214.9222/WWW.SHREVEAUDIO.COM



MUSIC EDUCATION TECHNOLOGY

A PRIMEDIA Publication

A **NEW** quarterly publication dedicated to providing a better understanding of technology issues and solutions for today's music educators and their students K-12.

Find out how you can place your classified ad in **Music Education Technology**, the definitive technology resource for music educators.

Call our classified sales associates at:

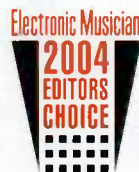
(800) 544-5530
metclass@primediabusiness.com

"I have used one of these mics on almost all of the tracks we've taken, and always on jazz acoustic guitar.

Wow. Double wow.

This thing has got high end like I don't remember ... Awesome - and I don't use that word often. Fantastic."

— George Massenburg



R84
\$1,000



**Audio Engineering
Associates**

1029 N. Allen Ave. Pasadena, CA 91104
Tel: 626-798-9128 Fax: 626-798-2378
www.wesdooley.com

E2 SERIES: EVOLUTION OF VINTAGE SOUND.



PreSonus
AUDIO ELECTRONICS

The PreSonus Eureka is a full-featured, professional recording channel that incorporates years of research in preamplifier, dynamics and equalization technology. With features like a full featured compressor, sidechain for de-essing, and transformer coupled preamp, this channel strip has more options than Wall Street. See your PreSonus dealer today or call 1-800-750-0323 for more information.

www.presonus.com

CALL SHREVE AUDIO FOR ALL OF YOUR PRESONUS GEAR: 800.214.9222/WWW.SHREVEAUDIO.COM

**What Would You
Do Without Your
Hearing?**

**Monitor Your
Decibels for a
Lifetime of Sound**

Sound Partners™

...Bringing You Choices that Make Sound Sense

Sound Partners is an educational program of



House Ear Institute
Advancing Hearing Science

www.hei.org

hearing is believing

Extreme Isolation Headphones™

Why Extreme Isolation for HOME STUDIOS?

- Record "LOUD" instruments next to your multi-track in the same room
- Record "LIVE" drums next to your multi-track
- Great for microphone placement to find the sweet spots of instruments

www.extremehdphones.com
or search the web

Toll Free 1-877-962-2832



Model EX-29



CD/DVD REPLICATION
COM/DVR DUPLICATION
CASSETTE DUPLICATION
VHS DUPLICATION
WEB SITE DESIGN
MULTIMEDIA PORTFOLIOS
GRAPHIC DESIGN & PRINTING
PACKAGING & FULFILLMENT
EDITING & MASTERING
DVD AUTHORIZING
CD-ROM PROGRAMMING

259 W. 30th Street, NYC 10001
Phone: 212-695-6530 Fax: 212-695-4304
www.play-itproductions.net



EM CLASSIFIEDS

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS are the easiest and most economical means of reaching a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of **EM** supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. **EM** shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS



"Our control room at Le Crib Studios needed serious help. After installing MiniTraps the room sounds better than we believed possible, with clear, round bottom and vastly improved imaging. Fantastic product, great company." —Nile Rodgers
Call us toll-free: 866-REALTRAPS (866-732-5872) www.realtraps.com

WhisperRoom INC
 SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

Celebrating over 13 years of reducing sound to a Whisper!

Recording, Broadcasting, Practicing

MDL 1021265
 (8'5"X10'5")

19 Sizes and 2 Levels of Isolation Available

New! SoundWave Deflection System
 (Change parallel walls to non-parallel)
 Immediate Shipping!

www.whisperroom.com
 PH: 423-585-5827 FX: 423-585-5831

(423)472-9410 ControlRoom™ Studio Pack
 Bass Traps
 Diffusers
 Tiles

\$199.99
 Control your studio's acoustics for better recordings

(42) 2'x12'x12" tiles
 (16) 12'x12'x2" bass traps
 100% fire retardant

HSF Acoustics
www.hsfacoustics.com

SILENCE CASES
 Record. Edit. Mix. Master...

THINK in PEACE.
 Attenuation cases keep your PC gear QUIET and COOL
 Multiple designs available starting at \$429
510 655 3440
www.silencecases.com

AcousticsFirst™
 Toll Free **888-765-2900**

Full product line for sound control and noise elimination.
 Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>

SILENT
 36 Haverhill St., Northampton, MA 01062
 INFO (413) 584-7944 • FAX (413) 586-2377
ORDER (800) 583-7174
info@silentsource.com • www.silentsource.com

AcoustiCore Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier
 Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps
 Silence Wallcovering • WhisperWedge
 Metaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Technoform
 R.P.G. Diffusers • Sonex • Sound Quilt

TUNE UP YOUR ROOM!

Alpha-DST™ Roominator Kit

For low dough, you can FINALLY hear your tone & mixes the way you've always known they should sound! Pick up an Auralex Alpha-DST Roominator Kit & some MoPADs today. Your room'll look killer and sound *awesome!*

MoPAD Monitor Isolators
 Auralex
 Total Sound Control

VocalBooth.com
 MODULAR SOUND REDUCTION SYSTEMS

Listen to your dreams.
 Follow your heart.
 Don't ever stop.

- Calvin Mann

541-330-6045
www.vocalbooth.com

ANALOG SYNTHS

MODULARSYNTH.COM
 Check out 14 Analog Modular Builders on one web site!
 Over 350 modules!
www.modularsynth.com

<input type="checkbox"/> BLACET	<input type="checkbox"/> CYNOSTRIPS	<input type="checkbox"/> DOEPTER
<input type="checkbox"/> METASONIX	<input type="checkbox"/> MODCAN	<input type="checkbox"/> MOTM
<input type="checkbox"/> SYNTHSIZERS.COM	<input type="checkbox"/> WARD	<input type="checkbox"/> & MORE!

VIBRANT TECHNOLOGIES

DIFFUSER PANELS
 WAVE-FORMS™ ACOUSTIC PANELS
800-449-0845
www.vibrantech.com

SoundSuckers.com
1-888-833-1554
 *Soundproofing Products & Supplies
 *Full line of Professional booths
 *Custom Projects of all kinds
 E-mail: sales@soundsuckers.com

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES & CONSULTING

NOW ACCEPTING ARTISTS
 CD's/DVD's
WHOLESALE DISTRIBUTION
SET-FIRE RECORDS®
 Box 759, Springfield, LA 70462

Synthesizers.... made of TUBES??
 (...WHY NOT?)
METASONIX
www.metasonix.com
 PMB 109, 881 11th St
 Lakeport CA 95453 USA

Have gear you want to sell?
 Run a Classified in
 EM 800-544-5530

EM CLASSIFIEDS

COMPUTER SYSTEMS



Fully Loaded and Tuned for Sound!

SONIC call 1-888-50 **SOUND BLADE**

Rack-Mount PC's for Live and Studio \$1,499

www.SonicBlade.com

Also - NEW! the SonicCube 7x8x12" small

call for latest price!



COMPUTERS FOR MUSIC

We sweat the details, you make the music!

PCs and MACs optimized for
Pro Tools, Steinberg, Sonar,
MOTU and Emagic.

Call 1-866-WAVEDIGI
or visit

www.wavedigital.com



VISION DIGITAL AUDIO WORKSTATIONS

Professional Audio PC's

- > PC's engineered for the professional studio
- > Turnkey professional audio workstations
- > Short 2U/3U rackmount chassis
- > Whisper quiet operation
- > Custom system configurations



... CREATING DIGITAL TOOLS FOR ARTISTS

call 800.326.9994 or find us online at www.VisionDAW.com

CASES

ATA Protection Affordably Priced



ATA KEYBOARD
FLIGHT CASES
MSRP STARTING @ \$199.99

- RECESSED LOCKABLE LATCHES
- E-Z ROLLING BUILT-IN WHEELS
- ADJUSTABLE INTERIOR
- INCREDIBLY LIGHTWEIGHT

mixer cases
shock racks
console racks
speaker bags
...& more!

Tel: 813-221-4191 / Fax: 813-221-4181
for all your case needs: www.gatorcases.com

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

www.diboxes.com

www.diboxes.com

www.diboxes.com

www.diboxes.com

SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS

Unlimited Free Backgrounds
from Original Standard Recordings!
Thompson Vocal Eliminator™
VE-4 Free Brochure & Demo
24 Hour Demo Info Line
(770) 482-2435 - Ext 16
LT Sound Dept. EM-1 7960 LT Parkway Lithonia, GA 30058
www.VocalEliminator.com ©EM
Better Than Karaoke for Over 25 Years!



EMPLOYMENT

Join the best staff in pro audio.

At Sweetwater we're passionate about two things - music technology and customer service. That passion has helped us grow at a phenomenal rate, and in order to keep up with that growth, we're looking for a few more great people who want to turn their love of music technology into a rewarding career.

Our Sales Engineers enjoy the best benefits in music retail:

- Tremendous earning potential
- Exceptional health and dental benefits
- Retirement and profit sharing plans
- The best salesperson accommodation pricing anywhere
- Thousands of dollars in additional income through manufacturer sales incentive programs

If you're looking for an opportunity to build lasting security in the music industry, look no further. Call us today.

Kristine Haas Ext. 1050
www.sweetwater.com/careers
5335 Bass Road
Fort Wayne, IN 46808

Sweetwater
music technology direct™ (800) 222-4700

Check Out www.emusician.com

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

GOLD RECORDS

"I found the Stedman pop filter to be far superior to the traditional variety ..."
Larry Crane - TapeOp

"There was a noticeable improvement in clarity on the tracks cut with the Proscreen"
Stephen Murphy
ProAudio Review

"This one works!"
George Petersen
Mix

STEDMAN
PROSCREEN PS101
888-629-5960
www.stedmancorp.com

Made in U.S.A.

DIY Decor Pro-quality, Unmounted gold/silver vinyl 12" & 7" records,
Labels Included with software
You Print Them!
one 12": \$39 shipped
Volume Discounts
www.goldrecord.com • PH: 417-337-5061

Lonely Records.com

100 Retail CDs as low as \$1.99 per cd	1000 Retail CDs as low as \$.99 per cd
--	---

1 800-409-8513

INSTRUCTION & SCHOOLS

INDIE MUSIC CD'S

BE A RECORDING ENGINEER
★ **TRAIN AT HOME**
Easy Home-Study practical training in Multi-track Recording. Join our successful working graduates or build your own studio. Career guidance ... Diploma ... Licensed.
FREE INFORMATION:
Audio Institute of America
814 46th Ave. Suite F, San Francisco, CA 94121
Or visit us at www.audioinstitute.com

Ehron Vonallen : Incarnation created "Bass for E. Vonallen" for the Moog Voyager. Dark Electro Music, Religion, Sex and Government
www.ehronvonallen.com CD \$10

It only costs \$35 to sell your Indie CD in EM!! To find out how easy it is call (800) 544-5530.
Check out the Indie CD ads at www.emusician.com

MASTERING & PRODUCTION

Subscription Questions?
Call (800) 245-2737

Harmonic Productions
Digital Audio Mastering
CD-DVD-Film-TV-Radio
Surround & Restoration services, too
Now you can afford the best!
www.HarmonicProductions.com
(503) 708-1318

PARTS & ACCESSORIES

Any Cable
Any Length
Any Config
or Buy Bulk
fast turn-around
studio
stage
home
schools
churches
installs



glgcables.com 888-828-6639

In the Studio?

FREE Guide
Saves You Time and Money!
Contact Us Today:
1-800-468-9353
www.discmakers.com
info@discmakers.com
DISC MAKERS

CD Duplication
FREE DESIGN
RETAIL READY CD's
ONE PRICE ALL INCLUDED
1000@ \$1099
Call Free 888-565-8882
dbsduplication.com

Inesor Media
Stand Alone Duplicators, Printer & CD/DVD Retail Replication Services
200-\$1.25, 500-\$1.05, 1000-\$0.555
2000-\$0.45, 5000-\$0.295
(all prices include 5-clr. & mastering)
Toll Free (866) 943-8551
www.inesormedia.com

If the quality SUCKS... who cares how cheap it was?

WE DELIVER THE HIGHEST QUALITY CD AND CASSETTE PACKAGES, STUNNING GRAPHIC DESIGN AND HELPFUL CUSTOMER SERVICE.

Call now for a quote that can't be beat!
TOTAL TAPE SERVICES
(727) 446-8273
www.totaltapeservices.com

Whitewater Studios
MASTERING • CDs • TAPES
Complete CD Mastering \$375.00
FREE BAR CODE! 500 Bulk CDs \$349
1000 CDs complete \$999
Short-Run CD packages • Real-Time cassettes
We give you the best in service & price!
828-274-0956 9 Busbee View Rd
Asheville, NC 28803
www.whitewaterrecording.com

Active Thermal Management
Cool answers to hot problems...
Equipment to keep your equipment cool and quiet...
See us at www.activethermal.com or call (661) 269-8864.
(Mention this ad for free freight on your first order)
13484 Sawtooth Road, San Diego, California 92129
www.activethermal.com • atmcool@aol.com

FURNITURE

DREAM STUDIO

70 Series for Control 24
\$1,049.90 delivered! (other models available)
studio furnishings by
ARGOSY
WWW.ARGOSYCONSULE.COM
800.315.0878 573.348.3333

OMNIRAX
STUDIO FURNITURE

CODA DB with Sidecars

OMNIRAX 800.332.3300 416.332.3302
FAX 416.332.2807
www.omnirax.com

Sell your Indie released CD to EM readers. For only \$35 a month, you can run a classified to sell Your CD. Call the EM Classified dept. at (800) 544-5530.

RECORDS, TAPES & CDs

all under one roof!
deal direct & SAVE
FREE CATALOG or CUSTOM QUOTE
Compact Disc Replication • Cassette Duplication • Complete Packages • Digital Mastering • Graphics and Printing
You'll Hear & Feel the Difference
C&C MUSIC
www.CandCmusic.com
OUTSIDE THE U.S. CALL: 631-244-0800
Toll free: **800-289-9155**

EM CLASSIFIEDS

RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

HEY LOOK! WE'RE ON THE WEB!

Toll Free:
800-538-2336



All Formats!
Best Prices!

www.tapes.com

1,000 Store Ready CDs - \$999 www.TrackmasterAV.com
1,000 Bulk CDs - \$490 Toll Free: 888-374-8877
 CASSETTES
 GRAPHIC DESIGN & POSTERS
 STUDIO MASTERING
 CD-R MEDIA
YOUR 1-STOP SHOP FOR CD, AUDIO & VIDEO CASSETTE PROJECTS!

CD, CASSETTE, CDR and CD-ROM Complete Packages!

DDAI **1-800-444-DDAI**
 DIGITAL DYNAMICS AUDIO INC. www.4ddai.com
 CD/CASS MASTERING
 CD/CASS REPLICATION
 CEDAR RESTORATION
 GRAPHIC DESIGN
 FILMS AND PRINTING
 CD-ROM AUTHORIZING

CD • CD ROM • CD R • SHAPED CD • AUDIO CASSETTES
CRYSTALCLEAR
 DISC & TAPE
1-800-880-0073 www.crystalclearcds.com
 DIGITAL MASTERING • ART DESIGN • PRINTING • PACKAGING

AMERICA'S BEST CD PACKAGES **HANDS DOWN**

1000 CD's Only \$1,299.00 Includes:

- Full color booklets • design • film • glass master
- Shrinkwrap • 2 colors on disc • priority proofs
- Free barcode • fast turnaround!
- Manufactured by SONY for the very best quality!

100 CD's Only \$299.00 Includes:

- Full color booklets • full color on disc • design
- Shrinkwrap • priority proofs • free barcode
- Ready in 5 days!

100 Full Color
Posters
\$99.00

ELECTRIC
Records

800-367-1084
www.electricdisc.com

CD - R DUPLICATION 100 - \$1.39 ea. With Color Inserts 1.99 ea. (2 Page & Tray)

Price Includes: CD - R, Duplication, Thermal
 Imprinting, Jewell Box,
 Inserting of cover, &
 Shrinkwrapped
THE 4th CREATION
 DUPLICATION
 (936) 756-6861

1000
Retail Ready CD's
\$949
(800) 836-7962
www.cheapcduplications.com

We take manufacturing your CD as seriously as you take your music.

Complete retail ready CD pressing including all types of packaging, bar codes, graphic design and film services, enhanced CD creation, with super pricing and customer service reps specialized in all types of music.

Also vinyl pressing, cassette duplication, mastering, short run CD, DVD pressing and authoring.

We've been doing it for 16 years.

This is what we call

THE **ART** OF MANUFACTURING MUSIC

MUSIC
MANUFACTURING
SERVICES

1.800.MMS 4CDS • mmsdirect.com

CLASSICAL
URBAN
CONTEMPORARY CHRISTIAN & GOSPEL
ROCK & POP
FOLK & ROOTS
JAZZ & BLUES

Lowest Price Period!

CD ROM, DVD Replication
 CD Audio Replication
 Video Replication
 Multi-Media Development
 Graphic Design
 Printing, Packaging
 Web Design



1-888-256-3472

www.ballmedia.com



100 Full Color
Retail Ready CD's
\$244.00!

1-800-927-3472

www.elsproductions.com

For the best price in CD Replication . . .
 there is only one number you'll need!

1.888.891.9091

MEDIA WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM

RECORDS, TAPES & CDS



CD LABS

FULL SERVICE CD/DVD REPLICATION



WE
**THE COMPETITION
WITH PRICES FOR 1000 CD's
STARTING AS LOW AS \$599**

CALL TODAY FOR A QUOTE!
800-423-5227 • 818-505-9581

CD LABS™
The sounds of music.

10661 RIVERSIDE DR. NO. HOLLYWOOD, CA 91602

email..cdlabs1@pacbell.net

**NOW!! TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THIS
FABULOUS OFFER TO SELL YOUR CD'S**

**Free World Wide Distribution
From
CD Baby!**



Compliments of CD Labs Inc.

for sign-up instructions visit www.cdbaby.net

www.yourmusiconcd.com
100 BULK CDRS \$59 300 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$249
100 BASIC CDRS \$99
100 FULL COLOR CDR PACKAGE \$199
500 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$799
1000 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$1149
ATLANTA 678-442-0933
TOLL FREE 1-877-442-0933

www.CheapCDsleeves.com

MediaX Productions

Full Production Studio

CD duplication from \$.49 ea

Full color inserts and print

ON disc available

MIDI transcription service

Digital Mastering

Call MediaX and work with your own personal music producer

1-866-710-5794

RETAILERS



HIPHOPTOOLS.com

The Ultimate Urban Resource

HHT SAMPLES
GEAR

CUSTOM WORK

1-800-656-0662

Every major brand of everything.

Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. **ALTO MUSIC** Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new and used.

One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere!

180 Carpenter Ave.

Middletown, NY 10940

sales@altomusic.com

ph (845) 692-6922

fax (845) 346-0016

www.altomusic.com

SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES & SOUNDS



**BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT
PRODUCTS*****You can put a

Better-Band-In-Your-Box.

Power-User Styles, Fake Disks

& More! GenMIDI SEQUENCE

& CD-ROMs, too! FREE info!

Norton Music & Fun, Box

13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979.

Voice mail/fax (772) 467-2420.

www.nortonmusic.com

WORLD CLASS MIDI FILES
the **WORKS Music Productions**

For Free Catalog & Demo Disk

call (800) 531-5868 or visit

our Web site:

www.worksmidi.com

Popular styles, General MIDI-compatible, e-mail delivery avail.

Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97269

Music Tools Blowout!

10 Years of Great Deals

Digital Audio Hardware, Interfaces,

Samples, Software, Cables, MIDI's

Over 1300 Classic Guitar MIDI's

Shop for 20,000+ products at

www.midi-classics.com

Call 800-787-6434 NOW!

MIDI Classics, Dept E, Box 311, Westgate CT 06089

Custom Built
Digital Audio Workstations
and
Turnkey Solutions

Design the DRW of Your Dreams Today

www.pacaudiolabs.com

SOUNDCRAFTING.COM

"SIMPLY THE BEST"

Hip Hop/RAP/R&B SOUNDS

AKAI MPC, EPS, ASR-10, .WAV

AUDIO, CD-ROMS AND MORE

1-877-514-8340

Call For Free Catalog (Toll Free)

E-mail: Soundcrafting@aol.com



KID NEPRO

Quality Samples & Patches For

100s of Synths & Samplers

Since 1984

The Best Sounds

@ The Best Prices

ROLAND YAMAHA AKAI KORG EMU CASIO KAWAI ENSONIQ KURZWEIL OBERHEIM SEQUENTIAL

View Our CATALOG & ORDER ONLINE AT:

WWW.KIDNEPRO.COM

KID NEPRO PRODUCTIONS

TEL: (246) 420-4504

E-MAIL: KIDNEPRO@AOL.COM

Sign-up to receive the

FREE weekly

Electronic Musician

e-newsletter.

www.emusician.com

The MOTU Virtual Instrument Studio

"Digital Performer 4 is better than ever."
— *Electronic Musician* **2004 EDITORS CHOICE**

"MachFive is unquestionably a winner."
— *Electronic Musician* **2004 EDITORS CHOICE**

Use DP4, the 828mkII and the G5 Power Mac to run MachFive, MX4 and a wide array of virtual instruments

..another winner for MOTU."
— *Electronic Musician Magazine* **2004 EDITORS CHOICE**

EQ **AWARD**

Apple Power Mac G5

The world's fastest personal computer

Your all-native MOTU desktop recording studio just got bigger. A LOT bigger. The new Power Mac G5 is like doubling your studio's square footage, and then adding several additional floors. Run more virtual instruments, more plug-in effects, more tracks, more busses, more processing, more everything than you ever thought possible. Yes, it's time to bask in the glory of your MOTU native studio. Starting at just \$1999, the G5 Tower transforms DP4 into a production powerhouse.

MOTU MachFive™ and MX4™

Put this universal sampler & unique multi-synth in your DP4 arsenal

MachFive could very well be the last sampler you ever purchase. Consolidate all of your sample libraries for instant access in DP4, including Giga, Sample Cell, Akai, K2xxx, Roland and others. Play up to sixteen different parts per instance, and apply automatable synthesis effects powered by the renown UVI™ engine. To add vintage and fresh analog synth sounds, look no further than MX4, MOTU's new multi-synth. Inspired by legendary subtractive synthesizers, MX4 combines several core synthesis techniques in a unified, hybrid synthesis engine that delivers fat basses, nasty leads, analog pads, vintage electronica — it's all at your fingertips.

Studiologic TMK-88

88-note semi-weighted MIDI keyboard controller

Don't let the size, weight, and price fool you. The Studiologic TMK-88 is a professional MIDI keyboard controller for serious MOTU users, but the amazing price makes it a technological breakthrough that's affordable for a MOTU studio of any size. Boasting full size keys with semi-weighted piano action, this is an 88-note MIDI keyboard controller that weighs in at a mere 13 lbs. Its lightweight and highly durable design makes it perfect for studio or stage. The keyboard action is light, but nicely weighted giving it an expressiveness that must be played to be appreciated. It is the perfect hands-on control for your MOTU studio virtual instruments.

The TMK-88 is velocity sensitive with a mod wheel, one MIDI output, program change and bank select. Suggested retail is \$399.95.

CALL
Sweetwater
music technology direct.
800-222-4700

Authorized Reseller



THE MOTU VI STUDIO • CALL SWEETWATER 800-222-4700

UltimateSoundBank Charlie™

Virtual retro organ module

Charlie delivers famous electric organ sounds to your Digital Performer desktop studio via a 3 GB sound library that captures the real sound quality of genuine organs recorded with the vintage equipment favored by purists. Charlie is powered by the UVI Engine™, allowing you to play complex parts with unlimited polyphony. A gorgeous, clearly-designed, feature-rich synth interface, including amazing filters and mono/legato modes, lets you customize the sounds, or completely mangle them. Most patches are available with slow and fast rotary speaker effects. Use real-time MIDI control of every parameter to enhance expression and live use. Included instruments cover the gamut of vintage, classic American and European organs. Enjoy unsurpassed realism for your DP4 organ tracks.



Native Instruments Pro-53™

The second coming of a virtual synth legend

The PRO-53 carries on the tradition of the legendary days of vintage cult synthesizers. Fashioned after the unique original Prophet Five, the PRO-53 casts in software those qualities which have been a major influence on popular music in the past twenty years: brilliance, power, warmth and beauty. Through Native Instruments' creative development philosophy, these timeless aesthetics have now reached the next step in their evolution. The result is the manifest re-definition of an original that was regarded as unrivalled until now. Call Sweetwater and add Pro-53 to your DP4 studio today.



East West / Quantum Leap Symphonic Orchestra™

World class strings / woodwinds / brass / percussion

This stunning new 24-bit orchestra sample library was recorded in a state of the art concert hall by GRAMMY award-winning classical recording engineer Keith O. Johnson with custom-designed recording equipment. And now it can be at your fingertips in DP4. Just open the included Kompakt™ sample player and then mix together any combination of three recorded mic positions (close, stage and hall) to alter the tone and ambience of any instrument or section. For example, you could use the stage mics for that big Hollywood sound, boost certain instruments with a hint of the close mics, and bring in a touch of the hall mics for reverb or even surround mixing. This library was produced by Doug Rogers and Nick Phoenix, recipients of over 30 international awards.



Arturia CS-80V™

Reproduction of the legendary Yamaha® CS-80 polysynth

In 1976, Yamaha introduced the CS-80. The price tag (\$6,900) put it out of reach of most musicians... But the qualities of the CS-80, considered as Japan's first great synthesizer, made it immediately famous in the music industry. Popularized in the late 70's and early 80's by artists and groups like Toto, Jean-Michel Jarre, Keith Emerson, Stevie Wonder and Vangelis, the CS-80 soon became myth. The Arturia CS-80V offers all the features of the original synth, plus a new generation of innovative features. Does CS-80V really sound like the original? We humbly say a resounding "yes!", thanks to Arturia's TAE®, the proprietary technology developed by Arturia, and already successfully used in the Moog Modular V.



Universal Audio UAD-1 Studio Pak™

Accelerated effects processing for Digital Performer

With power-on-demand DSP and 20 award-winning UA plug-ins, the new UAD-1 Studio Pak plug-in bundle is an unbeatable addition to your MOTU studio. For less money than comparable native plug-in bundles, you get a real DSP card running at 44.1 to 192 kHz plus world class plug-ins like the legendary LA-2A, 1176LN, Cambridge,



Pultec EQP-1A, and the Fairchild 670. Give your Mac a break, improve your workflow, and save a bundle with the UAD-1 Studio Pak.



KORG Legacy Collection™

Virtual instruments and effects plug-ins with MS-20 Controller

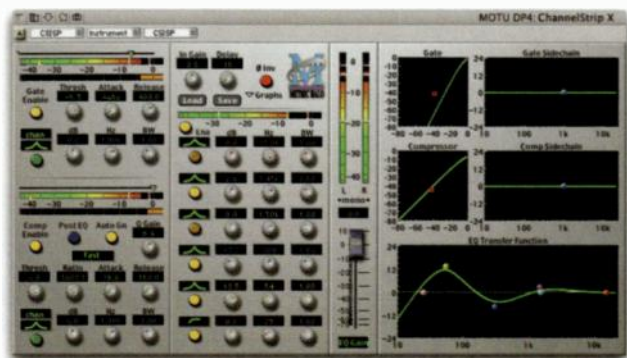
The KORG Legacy Collection is the ultimate virtual instrument pack, consisting of software versions of the MS-20, the Polysix, and the WAVESTATION bundled with a special-edition MS-20 Controller. It also contains the revolutionary "Legacy Cell" for making combinations of the MS-20 and Polysix including Insert and Master effects. Features native support of the microKONTROL for a complete hands-on music experience.



Metric Halo ChannelStrip™ X

Console-style, integrated EQ and dynamics processing for DP4

Metric Halo's ChannelStrip is the recognized leader in console-style channel strip audio processing for Digital Performer. As the first plug-in to offer the combination of exceptional audio quality, incredible DSP efficiency and a comprehensive user interface, ChannelStrip lets DP4 users work as efficiently and interactively as they would with a dedicated, world-class mixing console. ChannelStrip comes with more than 100 presets included to help you get your mix started. Use the presets to compress your drums, EQ your vocals, get your sessions ready for mastering and much more. With ChannelStrip for DP4, you get an unparalleled EQ, Gate, and Compressor, all in one easy to use interface. ChannelStrip is the critical mixing tool for thousands of top engineers and producers world-wide.



RØDE NT2000™

The World's first fully variable control microphone

The new RØDE NT2000 is the latest brainchild from Australian master microphone designer Peter Freedman and represents a huge investment on RØDE's part. Never before has this much control and versatility been available in a superlative class large capsule recording microphone. The NT2000 features totally variable polar pattern, totally variable high pass filter and totally variable pad — all located directly on the body of the microphone! The heart of the NT2000 is the Australian designed and manufactured TYPE HF1 dual diaphragm capsule. Frequency and transient response have been voiced to complement today's modern recording techniques, and yet still evoke the silky smooth character of the legendary microphones of the 50's and 60's.



THE MOTU VI STUDIO • CALL SWEETWATER 800-222-4700

PreSonus Central Station™ A Console Master Section Without the Console!

The PreSonus Central Station is the missing link between your MOTU recording interface, studio monitors, input sources and the artist. Featuring 5 sets of stereo inputs (3 analog and 2 digital with 192kHz D/A conversion), the Central Station allows you to switch between 3 different sets of studio monitor outputs while maintaining a purely passive signal path. The main audio path uses no amplifier stages including op amps, active IC's or chips eliminating coloration, noise and distortion enabling you to hear your mixes more

clearly and minimize ear fatigue. In addition, the Central Station features a complete studio communication solution with built-in condenser talkback microphone, MUTE, DIM, two separate headphone outputs plus a cue output to enhance the creative process. A fast-acting 30 segment LED is also supplied for flawless visual metering of levels both in dBu and dBfs mode. Communicate with the artist via talkback. Send a headphone mix to the artist while listening to the main mix in the control room and more.



Mackie Control Universal™ Automated hands-on control for the DP4 studio

Imagine the feeling of touch-sensitive, automated Penny & Giles faders under your hands, and the fine-tuned twist of a V-Pot™ between your fingers. You adjust plug-in settings, automate filter sweeps in real-time, and trim individual track levels. Your hands fly over responsive controls, perfecting your mix — free from the solitary confinement of your mouse. Mackie Control delivers all this in an expandable, compact, desktop-style design forged by the combined talents of Mackie manufacturing and the MOTU Digital Performer engineering team. Mackie Control brings large-console, Studio A prowess to your Digital Performer desktop studio, with a wide range of customized control features that go well beyond mixing. It's like putting your hands on Digital Performer itself.



Mackie HR-series Active Studio Monitors Nearfield monitors for your MOTU studio

Mackie's HR-Series Active Studio Monitors are considered some of the most loved and trusted nearfield studio monitors of all time, and with good reason. These award-winning bi-amplified monitors offer a performance that rivals monitors costing two or three times their price. Namely, a stereo field that's wide, deep and incredibly detailed. Low frequencies that are no more or less than what you've recorded. High and mid-range frequencies that are clean and articulated. Plus the sweetest of sweet spots. Whether it's the 6-inch HR-624, 8-inch HR-824 or dual 6-inch 626, there's an HR Series monitor that will tell you the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.



Sweetwater SweetCare™ Your personal MOTU studio expert advisor

When setting up and maintaining a MOTU desktop studio, there are many considerations to factor in to your decision making. Both the hardware and software landscape are constantly changing, and it's hard to keep up with all of the advancements. That's where Sweetwater comes in. Your personal Sweetwater sales engineer offers much, much more than just a great price. They do the research, day in and day out, to ensure that you'll fine-tune your MOTU system to fit your exact needs.



**Call now for your MOTU studio
personal consultation: 800-222-4700**

www.sweetwater.com • info@sweetwater.com • 800-222-4700

Where Do You Want to Go in This Life?

I advocate making excruciatingly detailed plans for projects, studios, and the like, using databases, diagrams, and lists aplenty. Yet I also advocate going with your gut when evaluating work, and following your creativity. After all, what's life if you don't take some risks?

Some people plan much of their lives in advance. That is a necessity for those who wish to pursue professions such as medicine or law, which require the fulfillment of a very specific sequence of achievements, concluding with the granting of a license to practice the chosen profession on a willing yet unsuspecting public. Such people move straight from high school into the prescribed, step-by-step process of obtaining their license. They commit much time and money to their pursuit, and their path is yet further determined by their need to repay student loans.

There are good things to be said for this approach. For one, a person does not have to expend thought and energy sorting through what one wants to do; that much is established. This minimizes distraction and maximizes focus, which is requisite for leaping the substantial hurdles of these paths. Another positive is that these professions tend to increase an individual's opportunities for achieving financial success.

The opposite extreme can be seen by looking at those people who move from one path to another depending on which way the wind blows them. Those individuals are not always drifters, either; some of them are bright and motivated but find that their interests are turned by tides of history and circumstance.

The advantages to this way of living are that one often acquires a broad perspective and a variety of skills. If you have been a sailor, a stockbroker, a cheesemaker, and an orchestra manager, you have experienced more points of view than most people do. Eventually, a person may settle into one path and pursue it with a frame of reference that is far more broad than those held by others in the field. In fact, such broad experiences could well lead a person to make some great breakthrough in his or her

field. Conversely, he or she might keep moving from business to business, and never put down roots in any particular field.

In my life, I have fallen somewhere in the middle of those two extremes. When I was a teenager, I discovered that I had an intense interest in music. Shortly thereafter I discovered what would become my entrée into audio: synthesizers. The strength of my attraction to music acted as a focusing influence akin to, but not as rigid and formalized as, a decision to pursue law or medicine.

At the same time, I've tended to follow interesting opportunities that have presented themselves until they ceased to be interesting, at which point I would strike out in another direction. Through luck and skill, I have never lacked for interesting opportunities, but I have sometimes felt that I was doing little more than drifting.

The part that always struck me as curious was how often my career appeared to be following a logical and well-timed path. So many times I have answered a knock at the door and found myself in the middle of a situation that was just coming into fruition. Interestingly, in hindsight, I seem to have had clear vision all along the way. If I did have such vision, I was not aware of it at the time. Regardless, after some years of this, I have come to believe in myself, which has served me well more often than not.

The moral of this discourse is that each person is ultimately responsible for finding his or her own path in his or her own way, and it is best to be unafraid to do so. If you are someone that flourishes only in structured situations, observe, embrace, and pursue that. Strive for balance, yes, but don't fight your nature. If you are simply unable to lock yourself into one direction, figure a way to make that work, perhaps by freelancing in a few different areas.

Examining one's direction should be an ongoing effort, and questioning oneself helps avoid becoming close-minded and stuck in a rut. Self-evaluation and self-doubt, however, need not go hand in hand. ☺

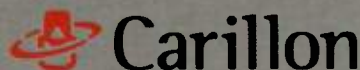


Carillon is run by computer music evangelists and fanatics. We take the same approach to every aspect of our product from ultra low noise hardware design to the painstaking configuration, test and support of every system.



AC-1 shown with optional RTM-1 Nikkai™ Transient Control/Cover-Meter™ (400) and PIR-MIDI controller (300). Software: scientific, scientific keyboard (shown) standard with all solutions. Health locking (shown) just on the AC-1 (it is a hard controller).

Trademark of Carillon and Nikkai™ Transient Control/Cover-Meter™ (400) and PIR-MIDI controller (300).



QUIETEST
performance



Our isolating vibration damped enclosure, Ultramute PSU and the very quietest components helped the AC-1 measure an industry best 23db in tests at ISVR.*

FINEST
support



Burn the forums. You'll find that our no cost, no quibble support including our own unique Fix remote control support service has earned us an unequalled reputation.

TOUGHEST
hardware



Our FCC / CE approved broadcast grade chassis is over engineered from high grade aluminium alloy and 2mm 14 gauge steel for years of use live or in the studio.

EASIEST
to use



Each Carillon Hardware/Software Solution is Ready to Run and supplied with over 50 pages of manuals, tutorials and help custom written for that system.

FITTEST
for the purpose



The AC-1 is the only computer designed from the ground up for audio and incorporates dozens of music specific features like front panel patching and real controllers.

BEST
value for money



Cost in stuff like our Loopstation Sample Jukebox and remote Fix software and it becomes obvious that Carillon is the best value on a like-for-like basis.

pro tools HD solutions

The first Windows XP based PC Solution to be officially qualified for Pro Tools HD. We have worked closely with Digidesign to optimise the component selection and performance. The AC-1/HD, features Intel motherboards and processors and runs up to 128 tracks of audio. CPU speed, RAM amount and drive sizes can be tailored to suit. AC-1/HD is available as a bare machine (HD Core from **\$1849**) or complete rigs can be built to order.

002 solutions from \$2398

ultrasampler giga 160

A single standalone Software Sampler with the power to replace an entire rack of hardware samplers & catalogue your entire library. 160 notes, 64 instruments and 4 MIDI ports.

Key Components:
Tascam GigaStudio 160 Software Sampler, Chicken Systems Translator, Frontier Designs Dakota or RME HDSP9652 ADAT card with MIDI interface. Configured Solutions with one of our Cores from **\$1849**

cubase solutions from \$1799

urban solutions

SL Battery Beats combines Akai MPC beat creation tools & the best drum sample software for "hardware feel" with software flexibility in Cubase from **\$2297**

SX Beat Sampler. Add Kontakt soft-sampler for the ultimate in beat creation. Akai pads and pro mixing in Cubase SX with 8 outs via M Audio's Delta 1010LT. From **\$3098**

guitarist solutions from \$2674



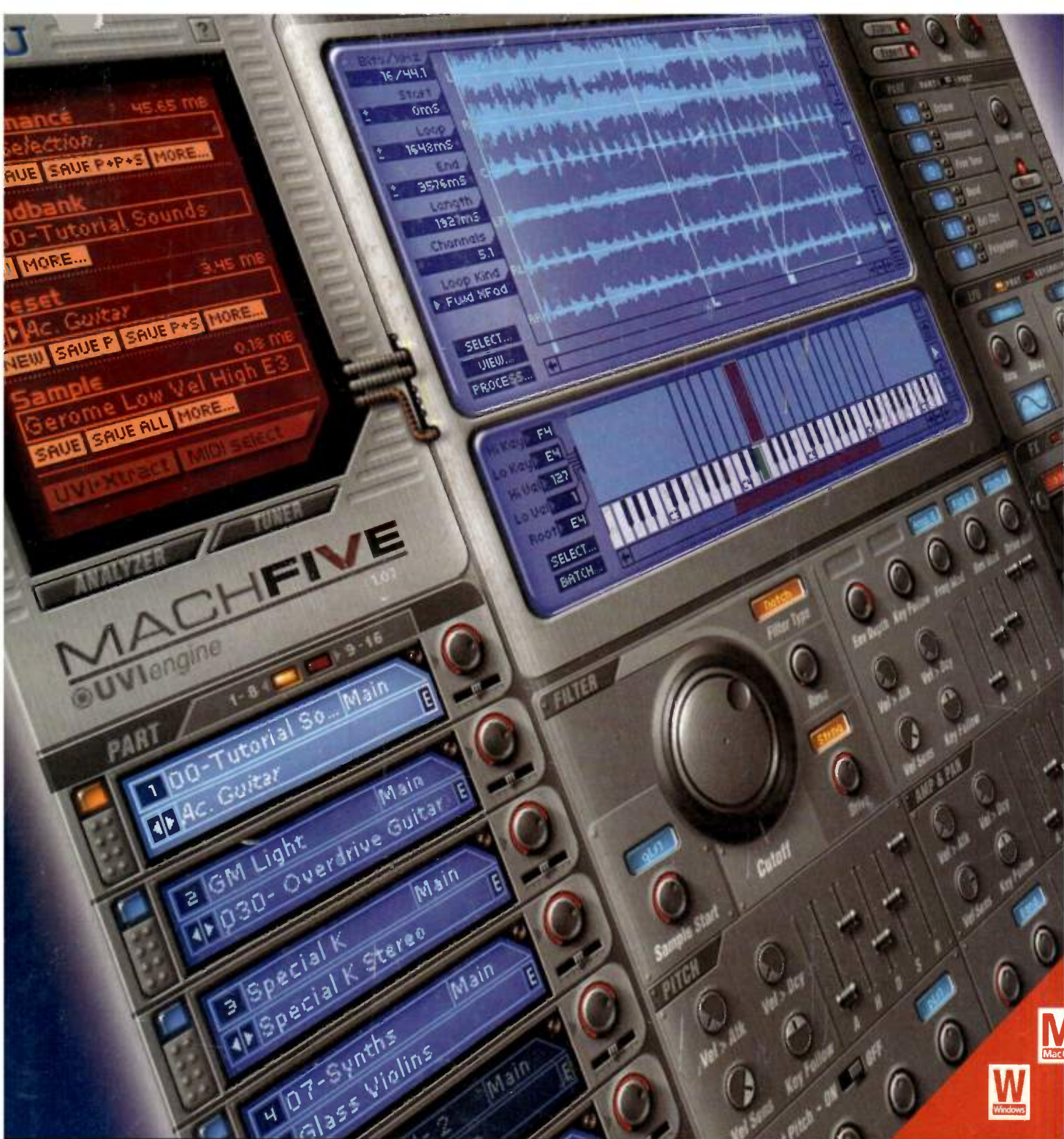
Urban solution pictured. Monitor for illustration purposes only. Add a 15" LCD for \$299. Add a 17" LCD for \$399.

core computers from \$1199
please call for details

the audio pc now from only \$1199

Due to the ever-changing nature of the personal computer industry, prices and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Please visit **www.carillonusa.com** or call **866-4CARILL** for up-to-the-minute pricing and component info.
email: info@carillonusa.com Carillon Audio Systems 1141C Greenwood Lk Tpke Ringwood, NJ 07456



MACHFIVE™

UNIVERSAL SAMPLER PLUG-IN

AU • HTDM • MAS • RTAS • VST • DXI



"A full-featured all-in-one
sound design environment."
— Electronic Musician

MOTU
www.motu.com



"The most powerful
sampler ever."
— Future Music

• Universal compatibility

Supports all major plug-in formats, host applications, soundbank libraries and sample formats, including REX, Acid, Wav, Giga, Sample Cell, Akai & Roland.

• Plug-in convenience

Open MachFive directly within your host software. Save all MachFive settings with your audio sequencer projects for 100% recall. No separate files or settings.

• Multitimbral operation

One instance of MachFive gives you 16 separate parts, each with assignable MIDI channel (for instant stacks) and separate audio output (if your host software supports this feature).

• Intelligent file management

Concentrate on the music, not file handling chores.

• Advanced real time waveform editing

Draw cross-fade loops while the sample plays in the context of your music. Apply destructive edit: Normalize, fade, reverse and process.

• Built-in effects processing

Dozens of effects are included. Save up to four effects with each preset as part of the preset. Work with a staggering 85 discrete effects paths and 11 effect slots.

• Subtractive synthesis engine

Work with six filter algorithms and three separate envelopes. Automate cutoff frequency, resonance and drive. Powered by the award-winning UVI engine.

• Support for surround and 192kHz audio

Design, load, edit and play 5.1 surround samples.